

Salmon Research Operational Plans for the Kodiak Area, 2009

by

M. Birch Foster,

Robert T. Baer,

Steven E. Thomsen,

and

Steven T. Schrof

April 2009

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Division of Commercial Fisheries



Symbols and Abbreviations

The following symbols and abbreviations, and others approved for the Système International d'Unités (SI), are used without definition in the following reports by the Divisions of Sport Fish and of Commercial Fisheries: Fishery Manuscripts, Fishery Data Series Reports, Fishery Management Reports, and Special Publications. All others, including deviations from definitions listed below, are noted in the text at first mention, as well as in the titles or footnotes of tables, and in figure or figure captions.

Weights and measures (metric)		General		Measures (fisheries)	
centimeter	cm	Alaska Administrative		fork length	FL
deciliter	dL	Code	AAC	mideye to fork	MEF
gram	g	all commonly accepted		mideye to tail fork	METF
hectare	ha	abbreviations	e.g., Mr., Mrs., AM, PM, etc.	standard length	SL
kilogram	kg			total length	TL
kilometer	km	all commonly accepted			
liter	L	professional titles	e.g., Dr., Ph.D., R.N., etc.	Mathematics, statistics	
meter	m			<i>all standard mathematical</i>	
milliliter	mL	at	@	<i>signs, symbols and</i>	
millimeter	mm	compass directions:		<i>abbreviations</i>	
		east	E	alternate hypothesis	H _A
		north	N	base of natural logarithm	<i>e</i>
		south	S	catch per unit effort	CPUE
		west	W	coefficient of variation	CV
		copyright	©	common test statistics	(F, t, χ^2 , etc.)
		corporate suffixes:		confidence interval	CI
		Company	Co.	correlation coefficient	
		Corporation	Corp.	(multiple)	R
		Incorporated	Inc.	correlation coefficient	
		Limited	Ltd.	(simple)	r
		District of Columbia	D.C.	covariance	cov
		et alii (and others)	et al.	degree (angular)	°
		et cetera (and so forth)	etc.	degrees of freedom	df
		exempli gratia		expected value	<i>E</i>
		(for example)	e.g.	greater than	>
		Federal Information		greater than or equal to	≥
		Code	FIC	harvest per unit effort	HPUE
		id est (that is)	i.e.	less than	<
		latitude or longitude	lat. or long.	less than or equal to	≤
		monetary symbols		logarithm (natural)	ln
		(U.S.)	\$, ¢	logarithm (base 10)	log
		months (tables and		logarithm (specify base)	log ₂ , etc.
		figures): first three		minute (angular)	'
		letters	Jan,...,Dec	not significant	NS
		registered trademark	®	null hypothesis	H ₀
		trademark	™	percent	%
		United States		probability	P
		(adjective)	U.S.	probability of a type I error	
		United States of		(rejection of the null	
		America (noun)	USA	hypothesis when true)	α
		U.S.C.	United States	probability of a type II error	
			Code	(acceptance of the null	
		U.S. state	use two-letter	hypothesis when false)	β
			abbreviations	second (angular)	"
			(e.g., AK, WA)	standard deviation	SD
				standard error	SE
				variance	
				population	Var
				sample	var
Weights and measures (English)					
cubic feet per second	ft ³ /s				
foot	ft				
gallon	gal				
inch	in				
mile	mi				
nautical mile	nmi				
ounce	oz				
pound	lb				
quart	qt				
yard	yd				
Time and temperature					
day	d				
degrees Celsius	°C				
degrees Fahrenheit	°F				
degrees kelvin	K				
hour	h				
minute	min				
second	s				
Physics and chemistry					
all atomic symbols					
alternating current	AC				
ampere	A				
calorie	cal				
direct current	DC				
hertz	Hz				
horsepower	hp				
hydrogen ion activity	pH				
(negative log of)					
parts per million	ppm				
parts per thousand	ppt,				
	‰				
volts	V				
watts	W				

REGIONAL INFORMATION REPORT NO. 4K09-03

**SALMON RESEARCH OPERATIONAL PLANS FOR THE
KODIAK AREA, 2009**

by

M. Birch Foster,
Robert T. Baer,
Steven E. Thomsen,
and
Steven T. Schrof

Alaska Department of Fish and Game
211 Mission Road
Kodiak, Alaska 99615

April 2009

The Regional Information Report Series was established in 1987 and was redefined in 2006 to meet the Division of Commercial Fisheries regional need for publishing and archiving information such as project operational plans, area management plans, budgetary information, staff comments and opinions to Board of Fisheries proposals, interim or preliminary data and grant agency reports, special meeting or minor workshop results and other regional information not generally reported elsewhere. Reports in this series may contain raw data and preliminary results. Reports in this series receive varying degrees of regional, biometric, and editorial review; information in this series may be subsequently finalized and published in a different department reporting series or in the formal literature. Please contact the author or the Division of Commercial Fisheries if in doubt of the level of review or preliminary nature of the data reported. Regional Information Reports are available through the Alaska State Library and on the Internet at: <http://www.sf.adfg.ak.us/statewide/divreports/html/intersearch.cfm>.

*Birch Foster, Rob Baer, Steven Thomsen,
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,
211 Mission Road, Kodiak, AK 99615, USA*

and

*Steve Schrof
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,
211 Mission Road, Kodiak, AK 99615, USA*

This document should be cited as:

Foster, B. M., R. T. Baer, S. E. Thomsen, and S. T. Schrof. 2009. Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak Area, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K09-03, Kodiak.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) administers all programs and activities free from discrimination based on race, color, national origin, age, sex, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parenthood, or disability. The department administers all programs and activities in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in any program, activity, or facility please write:

ADF&G ADA Coordinator, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK 99811-5526

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4401 N. Fairfax Drive, MS 2042, Arlington, VA 22203

Office of Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street NW MS 5230, Washington DC 20240

The department's ADA Coordinator can be reached via phone at the following numbers:

(VOICE) 907-465-6077, (Statewide Telecommunication Device for the Deaf) 1-800-478-3648, (Juneau TDD) 907-465-3646, or (FAX) 907-465-6078

For information on alternative formats and questions on this publication, please contact:

ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services, 333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage AK 99518 (907) 267-2375.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Kodiak Management Area Salmon Catch and Escapement Sampling.....	Purple Divider
Frazer Lake Operational Plan, 2009	Purple Divider
Kodiak and Afognak Islands Lake Assessment Project Operational Plan, 2009	Purple Divider
Afognak Lake Sockeye Salmon Smolt/Adult Project Operational Plan, 2009.....	Purple Divider
Little Waterfall Bay Sockeye Salmon Commercial Fishery Monitoring Project Operational Plan, 2009.....	Purple Divider
Saltery Creek Salmon Weir Operational Plan, 2009	Purple Divider
Spiridon Lake Sockeye Salmon Smolt and Commercial Fishery Monitoring Project Operational Plan, 2009	Purple Divider

Kodiak Management Area Sockeye Salmon Catch and Escapement Sampling Operational Plan, 2009

by

M. Birch Foster

May 2009

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries



Symbols and Abbreviations

The following symbols and abbreviations, and others approved for the Système International d'Unités (SI), are used without definition in the following reports by the Divisions of Sport Fish and of Commercial Fisheries: Fishery Manuscripts, Fishery Data Series Reports, Fishery Management Reports, and Special Publications. All others, including deviations from definitions listed below, are noted in the text at first mention, as well as in the titles or footnotes of tables, and in figure or figure captions.

Weights and measures (metric)		General		Measures (fisheries)	
centimeter	cm	Alaska Administrative		fork length	FL
deciliter	dL	Code	AAC	mideye to fork	MEF
gram	g	all commonly accepted		mideye to tail fork	METF
hectare	ha	abbreviations	e.g., Mr., Mrs., AM, PM, etc.	standard length	SL
kilogram	kg			total length	TL
kilometer	km	all commonly accepted			
liter	L	professional titles	e.g., Dr., Ph.D., R.N., etc.	Mathematics, statistics	
meter	m			<i>all standard mathematical</i>	
milliliter	mL	at	@	<i>signs, symbols and</i>	
millimeter	mm	compass directions:		<i>abbreviations</i>	
		east	E	alternate hypothesis	H _A
		north	N	base of natural logarithm	<i>e</i>
		south	S	catch per unit effort	CPUE
		west	W	coefficient of variation	CV
		copyright	©	common test statistics	(F, t, χ^2 , etc.)
		corporate suffixes:		confidence interval	CI
		Company	Co.	correlation coefficient	
		Corporation	Corp.	(multiple)	R
		Incorporated	Inc.	correlation coefficient	
		Limited	Ltd.	(simple)	r
		District of Columbia	D.C.	covariance	cov
		et alii (and others)	et al.	degree (angular)	°
		et cetera (and so forth)	etc.	degrees of freedom	df
		exempli gratia		expected value	<i>E</i>
		(for example)	e.g.	greater than	>
		Federal Information		greater than or equal to	≥
		Code	FIC	harvest per unit effort	HPUE
		id est (that is)	i.e.	less than	<
		latitude or longitude	lat. or long.	less than or equal to	≤
		monetary symbols		logarithm (natural)	ln
		(U.S.)	\$, ¢	logarithm (base 10)	log
		months (tables and		logarithm (specify base)	log ₂ , etc.
		figures): first three		minute (angular)	'
		letters	Jan,...,Dec	not significant	NS
		registered trademark	®	null hypothesis	H ₀
		trademark	™	percent	%
		United States		probability	P
		(adjective)	U.S.	probability of a type I error	
		United States of		(rejection of the null	
		America (noun)	USA	hypothesis when true)	α
		U.S.C.	United States	probability of a type II error	
			Code	(acceptance of the null	
		U.S. state	use two-letter	hypothesis when false)	β
			abbreviations	second (angular)	"
			(e.g., AK, WA)	standard deviation	SD
				standard error	SE
				variance	
				population	Var
				sample	var
Weights and measures (English)					
cubic feet per second	ft ³ /s				
foot	ft				
gallon	gal				
inch	in				
mile	mi				
nautical mile	nmi				
ounce	oz				
pound	lb				
quart	qt				
yard	yd				
Time and temperature					
day	d				
degrees Celsius	°C				
degrees Fahrenheit	°F				
degrees kelvin	K				
hour	h				
minute	min				
second	s				
Physics and chemistry					
all atomic symbols					
alternating current	AC				
ampere	A				
calorie	cal				
direct current	DC				
hertz	Hz				
horsepower	hp				
hydrogen ion activity	pH				
(negative log of)					
parts per million	ppm				
parts per thousand	ppt,				
	‰				
volts	V				
watts	W				

REGIONAL INFORMATION REPORT NO. 4K09-03

**KODIAK MANAGEMENT AREA SOCKEYE SALMON CATCH AND
ESCAPEMENT SAMPLING OPERATIONAL PLAN, 2009**

by

M. Birch Foster

Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Kodiak

Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services
333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage, Alaska, 99518-1565

May 2009

The Regional Information Report Series was established in 1987 and was redefined in 2006 to meet the Division of Commercial Fisheries regional need for publishing and archiving information such as project operational plans, area management plans, budgetary information, staff comments and opinions to Board of Fisheries proposals, interim or preliminary data and grant agency reports, special meeting or minor workshop results and other regional information not generally reported elsewhere. Reports in this series may contain raw data and preliminary results. Reports in this series receive varying degrees of regional, biometric, and editorial review; information in this series may be subsequently finalized and published in a different department reporting series or in the formal literature. Please contact the author or the Division of Commercial Fisheries if in doubt of the level of review or preliminary nature of the data reported. Regional Information Reports are available through the Alaska State Library and on the Internet at: <http://www.sf.adfg.ak.us/statewide/divreports/html/intersearch.cfm>.

*M. Birch Foster,
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,
211 Mission Road, Kodiak, AK 99615, USA*

This document should be cited as:

Foster, M. B. 2009. Kodiak Management Area sockeye salmon catch and escapement sampling operational plan, 2009. In Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak area, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report. 4K09-03, Kodiak.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) administers all programs and activities free from discrimination based on race, color, national origin, age, sex, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parenthood, or disability. The department administers all programs and activities in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in any program, activity, or facility please write:

ADF&G ADA Coordinator, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK 99811-5526

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4401 N. Fairfax Drive, MS 2042, Arlington, VA 22203

Office of Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street NW MS 5230, Washington DC 20240

The department's ADA Coordinator can be reached via phone at the following numbers:

(VOICE) 907-465-6077, (Statewide Telecommunication Device for the Deaf) 1-800-478-3648, (Juneau TDD) 907-465-3646, or (FAX) 907-465-6078

For information on alternative formats and questions on this publication, please contact:

ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services, 333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage AK 99518 (907) 267-2375.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
LIST OF TABLES.....	ii
LIST OF FIGURES.....	ii
LIST OF APPENDICES	ii
ABSTRACT	1
INTRODUCTION.....	1
GOAL.....	2
OBJECTIVES.....	2
TASK.....	2
SUPERVISION	2
PROCEDURES	3
Escapement Sampling.....	3
Catch Sampling.....	4
DATA REPORTING.....	4
REFERENCES CITED	5
TABLES AND FIGURES.....	7
APPENDIX A. ADULT SALMON SAMPLING	18

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Page
1. Kodiak Management Area sockeye salmon escapement sampling schedule, 2009.....	8
2. Kodiak Management Area salmon catch sampling schedule, 2009.	9

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1. Map depicting the Kodiak Island Group and the Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon fishery districts, 2009.	10
2. Kodiak Management Area salmon weirs, special harvest areas, and salmon processing facility locations during 2009.	11
3. The “Scott” six-panel adult salmon live box trap (photo taken at Upper Station weir).....	12
4. Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon statistical areas sampled to represent Uyak Bay harvest.	13
5. Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon statistical areas sampled to represent Uganik/Viekoda/Kupreanof harvest.	14
6. Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon statistical areas sampled to represent Moser/Olga gillnet (dotted) and Alitak seine area harvest.	15
7. Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon statistical areas sampled to represent the Southwest Kodiak District (Karluk/Sturgeon, Halibut/Gurney bays, and Ayakulik areas) harvests.	16
8. Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon statistical areas sampled to represent Special Harvest Areas (SHA) at Waterfall, Foul, Kitoi, and Spiridon bays.	17

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix	Page
A1. Procedure for sampling adult salmon for age, length, and sex.	20
A2. Completed adult salmon OPSCAN form (front side) and associated gum card.	26
A3. Assigned port and weir location codes.	27
A4. Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates, 2009.	28
A5. Measuring fish length from mideye to tail fork.....	29
A6. Removal and mounting of the preferred salmon scale.	30
A7. Scale orientation on the salmon scale gum card.	31

ABSTRACT

In the Kodiak Management Area (KMA), weirs provide the primary mode of enumeration for a majority of the sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* escapements into area streams. Annually, the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) samples sockeye salmon escapements from the Karluk, Ayakulik, Upper Station, Frazer, Litnik, Saltery, and Buskin weirs for biological characteristics (age, sex, and length). In 1985, an expanded commercial salmon harvest (catch) sampling operation was initiated in the KMA that, in combination with the escapement sampling, provide the foundation for preseason run forecasts, escapement goal evaluation, and accurate assignment of the run to stock of origin (run reconstruction). Commercial sockeye salmon catch in the KMA will be sampled for age from individual districts and sections throughout the 2009 season. The overall goal of the project is to provide data to assist with the inseason and long-term management of the KMA sockeye salmon runs.

Key words: Kodiak, weirs, sockeye salmon, *Oncorhynchus nerka*, escapement, sampling, age, length, sex, catch, scales, operational plan.

INTRODUCTION

The Kodiak Management Area (KMA) comprises the western portion of Gulf of Alaska waters surrounding the Kodiak Island Group and adjacent to the Alaska Peninsula from Cape Douglas to Kilokak Rocks (Figure 1).

There are about 800 anadromous salmon streams located throughout the KMA (Johnson and Weiss 2006). These systems combined support five commercially important salmon species: Chinook *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*, sockeye *O. nerka*, coho *O. kisutch*, pink *O. gorbuscha*, and chum *O. keta* salmon. About 39 of these systems support various sizes of sockeye salmon runs (Dinnocenzo 2008). Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) operated weirs provide the primary mode of enumeration for virtually all Chinook salmon and a majority of the sockeye salmon escapements into KMA streams (Figure 2; Caldenty 2007). Remaining streams are monitored by aerial and foot surveys to index pink, chum, and coho salmon escapements (Dinnocenzo 2008).

The KMA is composed of seven commercial salmon fishing districts (Figure 1) and 56 sections. The primary emphasis of the ADF&G salmon management program is to promote maximum production for future KMA salmon returns by supporting salmon escapement of sufficient magnitude and distribution (Wadle and Dinnocenzo 2009). Simultaneously, the goal is to provide for orderly fisheries, maximize harvest opportunities and product quality, and adhere to management plans adopted by the Alaska Board of Fisheries (BOF).

The BOF has approved area salmon management plans for the Cape Igvak Section of the Mainland District, Alitak District, North Shelikof Strait, Westside Kodiak, Eastside Afognak, Crescent Lake, Spiridon Lake, Eastside Kodiak, Mainland District, and North Afognak/Shuyak Island (5AAC 18.360-5AAC 18.369). The intent of these plans is to maintain traditional commercial fishing opportunities and subsequent harvest allocations, stock conservation, and provide for a high quality salmon product.

Five species of salmon are commercially harvested within the KMA, all of which have established escapement goals. The “targeted” escapement goals for KMA salmon are approximately: 8 thousand to 17 thousand Chinook, 750 thousand to 1.7 million sockeye, 2.3 million to 5.8 million pink, 6 thousand to 14 thousand coho (on the Kodiak town road system streams only), and 300 thousand chum salmon (Honnold et al. 2007; Nelson et al. 2005). Directed commercial fisheries occur on sockeye, pink, chum, and coho salmon; Chinook salmon are not targeted. To open and close the fishery in season, managers utilize qualitative analyses of

run timing, catch per unit effort (CPUE) statistics, species composition estimates, regulatory management plans, aerial survey estimates, test fishery numbers, and weir escapement counts (Dinnocenzo 2008).

Age, sex, and length (ASL) composition data of KMA sockeye salmon escapements have been collected under the direction of various researchers and agencies since the mid 1920s. The ADF&G, Division of Commercial Fisheries, initiated an expanded commercial harvest (catch) and escapement sampling program in 1985 focusing on sockeye salmon. The purpose of this program was to collect representative ASL data from major sockeye salmon systems as well as representative age data from selected commercial sockeye salmon catches. These data continue to expand the KMA salmon baseline ASL database. These samples are used to reconstruct numerous sockeye salmon runs, employing age marker analysis, scale pattern analysis (SPA), and historical harvest proportions to estimate specific stock contributions to commercial fisheries in the KMA (Baer and Honnold 2002; Barrett and Nelson 1994; Barrett and Nelson 1995; Foster 2006; Foster 2007; Nelson 1999; Nelson and Swanton 1996; Nelson and Swanton 1997; Sagalkin 1999; Swanton 1992; Witteveen et al. 2005). Accordingly, these samples provide the foundation for preseason run forecasting and escapement goal evaluation.

GOAL

The goal of this project is to provide ASL composition data from the KMA commercial salmon catch and escapements to assist with the inseason and long-term management of the KMA salmon harvest.

OBJECTIVES

Data derived from sampling of the KMA commercial salmon catch and escapement will be used to achieve the following objectives:

- 1) Estimate the age (scales), sex, and length composition of sockeye salmon escapements into systems in the KMA
- 2) Estimate the age composition of weekly sockeye salmon catch in major KMA harvest areas
- 3) Construct accurate brood tables
- 4) Develop accurate run forecasts
- 5) Evaluate escapement goals and run timing
- 6) Address mixed stock fishery issues and annual run reconstruction projects through possible SPA.

TASK

Collect representative samples of scales (for age determination), length, and sex from select sockeye salmon catch and escapements within the KMA.

SUPERVISION

Westward Region finfish research biologist M. Birch Foster will act as overall project leader and supervise inseason progress. KMA research and management biologists will supervise escapement sampling crews (Table 1). The Kodiak catch sampling project leader will monitor

weekly escapement sampling and review incoming data for quality, quantity, and timeliness. A logbook will be maintained by the project leader tracking weekly samples, and the weir crew leaders will be given periodic feedback regarding data quality. Unacceptable ASL data forms will be returned to field camps for correction.

PROCEDURES

The standard procedures for collecting and recording salmon ASL data are defined in Appendix A. The accuracy of the data and scale sample quality will be the responsibility of the field camp escapement crew leader or lead catch sampler. Because it is essential that all samples be representative, bias will be avoided by NOT pre-selecting fish based upon size, sex, condition or any other factor. If questions or problems arise, the project leader should be contacted immediately for clarification or assistance.

All scales, when possible, will be collected from the preferred area of each fish following the methods described by International North Pacific Fish Commission (1963). Scales will be mounted on scale “gum” cards and impressions made on acetate/diacetate cards (Clutter and Whitesel 1956). Fish ages will be assigned by examining scale impressions for annual growth increments using a microfiche reader fitted with a 48X lens following designation criteria established by Mosher (1968).

Used in this report and the most common method of age determination in Pacific salmon is the analysis of the concentric rings (circuli) on the scale. Fast summer growth results in wide spacing between circuli while slow winter growth results in closer spaced circuli; age is determined by enumerating the number of winters observed on the scale (Gilbert 1913). This method of age determination is ideal because the scale can be collected, processed, and aged quite rapidly. Problems encountered using scales for age determination include variable scale growth, scale regeneration, scale reabsorption, and age validation difficulties (Beamish and McFarlane 1983). While no true age validation will be used, a subsample of catch and escapement salmon scales are aged by separate readers for corroboration of age estimates.

Ages will be recorded on sampling forms using European notation (Koo 1962) where a decimal separates the number of winters spent in fresh water (after emergence) from the number of winters spent in salt water. All data will be recorded on standard optical scanning (Opscan) ASL data forms. Opscan forms will be digitally scanned and edited for errors.

Escapement Sampling

For the major sockeye salmon systems (Table 1), weekly sockeye salmon escapement sampling for ASL will be conducted at Karluk, Ayakulik, Upper Station, and Frazer weirs (Figure 2). Samples will be collected using a “Scott” six-panel adult salmon live box trap (Figure 3) incorporated into the weir. Three 80-fish samples will be collected weekly (sample or “statistical” week) on alternating days if possible (i.e., Monday, Wednesday, and Friday), to provide a better representation of weekly escapement (Table 1). The weekly minimum sample size is 240 fish (Thompson 1987). If escapement numbers decline and there is concern that the minimum sample size will not be achieved, adjustments in sampling efforts should be implemented so that the weekly goal of 240 is met. Conversely, fish below the weir should be estimated to anticipate large pulses of escapement; sampling intensity should be highest during large pulses of escapement. During 2009, the sampling week starts on Sunday and ends on Saturday. Sampling weeks and corresponding calendar dates are listed in Appendix A4.

For the Litnik and Saltery systems, 600 sockeye will be sampled annually (Table 1) with the effort distributed throughout the season and proportional to escapement counts (i.e., peaks in sampling effort will occur during peaks of escapement). The Buskin River and Lake Louise weirs are operated by ADF&G Division of Sport Fisheries personnel and have an alternative escapement sampling plan that is supplemented with a subsistence harvest survey (Unpublished ADF&G Sport Fisheries Division operational plan obtained from Donn Tracy, Kodiak, Alaska).

Catch Sampling

Select sockeye and chum salmon catches will be sampled for age (scales) on a weekly basis by the KMA salmon catch sampling crew and several field crews according to the sampling schedule (Table 2). To ensure that samples are obtained, the crews will begin sampling on the first day of delivery (or harvest) during the designated sampling week (Appendix A4). Each crew leader should review the 2009 Kodiak Commercial Salmon Fishery Harvest Strategy (Wadle and Dinnocenzo 2009) and become familiar with the basic management chronology and terminology.

Local and remote processing facilities (Kodiak, Larsen Bay, and Alitak) within the KMA will be contacted by phone daily to assess the potential arrival of tender and fishing vessels offloading salmon from areas prescribed to be sampled.

All catch samples are to be random, representative and without known bias. Deliveries containing fish harvested from non-targeted areas and deliveries containing loads of mixed origin (< 90% pure by weight) are not to be sampled. There will be no pre-selection of fish for length, sex, condition, or any other factor.

The sample size for each of the major harvest areas (Table 2; Figures 4–8) is a weekly collection of 400 fish (excluding Special Harvest Areas) when commercial harvest allows. The sample size was constructed to permit each age class proportion estimate to be within at least 0.075 of the true proportion with 90% confidence, regardless of number of age classes or population proportions (Bromaghin 1993; Thompson 1987). Sample sizes were set with the assumption that at least 80% of the scale samples will be readable. Typically the percentage of readable scales is greater than 80%. Obtaining scale samples of the highest quality will increase the percentage of readable scales and hence increase the precision of the estimates.

A reduced sampling scheme is required for the Waterfall, Foul, and Kitoi bays Special Harvest Areas (SHA). Those areas have a limited timeframe and salmon harvest magnitude and thus a seasonal sample size of only 600 fish is required (Table 2). The Spiridon Bay SHA (Telrod Cove) will be sampled in the same manner as escapement, with three 80-fish samples collected weekly on alternating days, for a weekly sample size of 240 salmon (Duesterloh and Watchers 2008).

DATA REPORTING

KMA weir crew leaders **WILL NOTIFY** Jeff Wadle, Joe Dinnocenzo, or Geoff Spalinger, via Single Side Band (SSB) radio or satellite telephone, of **daily** sampling results. Field camp personnel will send completed samples back to Kodiak on return grocery or mail flights. Packages should be clearly labeled to include: system, sample dates, and Attn: Michelle Moore. The pilot should be instructed to call Fish and Game at 486-1857 for package pick-up.

When catch samplers are sampling at remote locations (e.g., Larsen Bay) they will report primarily to M. B. Foster by phone on a daily basis. The Port of Kodiak catch sampling crew will be responsible for pressing and aging all sockeye salmon scale samples (including escapement),

updating the weekly sampling log, and cataloging all catch and escapement sampling data. Only those personnel passing the 2009 Westward Region scale-aging test administered by the project biologist will age the samples.

Data from both the catch and escapement samples in 2009 will be compiled and published by M. B. Foster in the 2009 Kodiak Management Area Catch and Escapement Sampling Results report that will be published in December of 2009. Descriptions of component programs used to compute age, length, and sex composition summaries can be found in database end user documentation (Unpublished ADF&G Commercial Fisheries Division database documentation obtained from Jim Blackburn 1999, Kodiak, Alaska).

REFERENCES CITED

- Baer, R. and S. Honnold. 2002. A straying assessment of an introduced sockeye salmon stock on the northern Afognak Island as determined by two methods of stock identification. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries Management and Development, Regional Information Report 4K02-56, Kodiak.
- Barrett, B. M. and P. A. Nelson. 1994. An estimate of Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon commercially harvested within the Northwest Kodiak and Southwest Kodiak Districts, 1994. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K94-43, Kodiak.
- Barrett, B. and P. Nelson. 1995. Estimation of Karluk Lake early- and late-run sockeye returns based on scale age data, 1985-1994. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Commercial Fisheries Management and Development Division, Regional Information Report 4K95-44, Kodiak.
- Beamish, R. and G. McFarlane. 1983. The forgotten requirement for age validation in fisheries biology. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 112:735-743.
- Bromaghin, J. 1993. Sample size determination for interval estimation of multinomial probabilities. The American Statistician. 47: 203-206.
- Caldentey, I. 2007. Kodiak management area salmon daily and cumulative escapement counts for river systems with fish weirs, 1997 to 2006 and peak indexed escapement counts, 2006. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Fisheries Management Report No. 4K07-16, Kodiak.
- Clutter, R. and L. Whitesel. 1956. Collection and interpretation of sockeye salmon scales. International Pacific Salmon Fisheries Commission, Bulletin 9, New Westminster, British Columbia, Canada.
- Dinnocenzo, J. 2008. Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon annual management report, 2007. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K08-45, Kodiak.
- Duesterloh, S., and G. Watchers. 2008. Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon smolt and commercial fishery monitoring project operational plan, 2008. [In]: Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak Area, 2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K08-05, Kodiak.
- Foster, M. B. 2006. Kodiak management area salmon escapement and catch sampling results, 2005. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 06-38, Anchorage.
- Foster, M. B. 2007. Kodiak management area salmon escapement and catch sampling results, 2006. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 07-14, Anchorage.
- Gilbert, C. 1913. Age at maturity of the Pacific coast salmon of the genus *Oncorhynchus*. United States Bureau of Fisheries Bulletin 32:1-22.
- Honnold S., M. Witteveen, M. Foster, I. Vining, and J. Hasbrouck. 2007. Review of salmon escapement goals in the Kodiak Management Area. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 07-10, Anchorage.

REFERENCES CITED (Continued)

- International North Pacific Fisheries Commission. 1963. Annual Report 1961, Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Johnson, J. and E. Weiss. 2006. Catalog of waters important for spawning, rearing, or migration of anadromous fishes – Southwestern Region, Effecting September 15th, 2006. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 06-18, Anchorage.
- Koo, T. 1962. Age designation in salmon. Pages 37-48 [In] T.S.Y. Koo, editor. Studies of Alaska red salmon. University of Washington Publications in Fisheries, New Series, Volume I, Seattle.
- Mosher, K. 1968. Photographic atlas of sockeye salmon scales. Bureau of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Fishery Bulletin 67(2):243-280.
- Nelson, P. 1999. An estimate of Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon commercially harvested within the Southwest Afognak Section and Northwest Kodiak District, 1997. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K99-25, Kodiak.
- Nelson, P. and C. Swanton. 1996. An estimate of Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon commercially harvested within the Northwest Kodiak and Southwest Kodiak Districts, 1995. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K96-32, Kodiak.
- Nelson, P. and C. Swanton. 1997. An estimate of Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon commercially harvested within the Southwest Afognak Section and Northwest Kodiak District, 1996. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report No. 4K97-44, Kodiak.
- Nelson P., M. Witteveen, S. Honnold, I. Vining, and J. Hasbrouck. 2005. Review of salmon escapement goals in the Kodiak Management Area. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 05-05, Anchorage.
- Sagalkin, N. 1999. Frazer Lake fish pass sockeye salmon smolt and adult research, 1997 and 1998. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report No. 4K99-59, Kodiak.
- Swanton, C.O. 1992. Stock interrelationships of sockeye salmon runs, Alitak Bay District, Kodiak Island, Alaska. Masters Thesis, University of Washington, Seattle.
- Thompson, S. 1987. Sample size for estimating multinomial proportions. The American Statistician 41(1): 42-46.
- Wadle, J. and J. Dinnocenzo. 2009. Kodiak management area harvest strategy for the 2009 commercial salmon fishery. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 09-19.
- Witteveen, M., N. Sagalkin, M. Foster, K. Bouwens, S. Honnold, S. Schrof, and R. Baer. 2005. Westward region salmon run reconstruction for the 2003 season and forecasting for the 2004 season. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries Regional Information Report 4K05-02, Kodiak.

TABLES AND FIGURES

Table 1.—Kodiak Management Area sockeye salmon escapement sampling schedule, 2009.

<i>System</i>		Statistical	Sampling	Date		Sample
Sample Location	Supervision	Area	Frequency	Start	End	Size
<i>Major Systems</i>						
Karluk River weir	Spalinger	255-10-101	3 times per week	25-May	30-Sep	240 (weekly total)
Ayakulik River weir	Spalinger	256-15-201	3 times per week	25-May	15-Aug	240 (weekly total)
Upper Station weir	Dinnocenzo	257-30-304	3 times per week	25-May	30-Sep	240 (weekly total)
Frazer Lake weir	Baer	257-40-403	3 times per week	1-Jun	30-Aug	240 (weekly total)
<i>Minor Systems</i>						
Litnik (Afognak) weir	Baer	252-34-342	weekly	25-May	1-Aug	600 (season total)
Saltery Lake weir	Thomsen	259-41-415	weekly	25-Jun	1-Aug	600 (season total)
Buskin River weir ^a	Schmidt	259-21-211	weekly	1-Jun	31-Aug	500 (season total)
Lake Louise weir ^a	Schmidt	259-21-211	weekly	1-Jun	31-Aug	250 (season total)

^a Buskin River and Lake Louise weirs are operated by ADF&G Division of Sport Fisheries. Escapement sampling is supplemented with subsistence harvest sampling from 1 June to 15 July.

Table 2.—Kodiak Management Area salmon catch sampling schedule, 2009.

District	Geographic Area	Statistical Areas	Primary Sampling Site	Species	Project Supervision	Sample		
						Frequency	Dates	Size
Afognak District								
	Waterfall Bay SHA ^a	251-84	Waterfall Bay	sockeye	Thomsen	seasonally	6/1 - 7/1	600
	Foul Bay SHA ^a	251-41	Foul Bay	sockeye	Thomsen	seasonally	6/1 - 6/9	600
	Kitoi Bay SHA ^a	252-32	Kitoi Bay	chum	Aro	seasonally	6/1 - 7/1	600
NW Kodiak District								
	Uganik/Viekoda/Kupreanof	253-11 - 253-35	Kodiak	sockeye	Foster	weekly	6/1 - 9/5	400
	Uyak Bay	254-10 - 254-40	Larsen Bay	sockeye	Foster	weekly	6/1- 9/5	400
	Spiridon Bay SHA/Telrod Cove ^b	254-50	Telrod Cove	sockeye	Watchers	weekly	7/15 - 9/15	240
SW Kodiak District								
	Karluk/Sturgeon	255-10, 255-20, 256-40	Larsen Bay	sockeye	Foster	weekly	6/1 - 9/5	400
	Halibut/Gurney	256-25 - 256-30	Alitak	sockeye	Foster	weekly	6/23 - 8/1	400
	Inner/Outer Ayakulik	256-10 - 256-20	Alitak	sockeye	Foster	weekly	6/1 - 8/1	400
Alitak Bay District								
	Alitak/Humpy-Deadman	257-10,20 257-50-70	Alitak	sockeye	Foster	when available	6/5 - 8/31	400
	Moser/Olga	257-40 - 257-43	Olga Bay	sockeye	Foster	weekly	6/5 - 8/31	400

^a Waterfall, Foul, and Kitoi bays special harvest areas (SHA) sample size is 600 fish total; frequency and distribution will depend on harvest magnitude.

^b Spiridon Bay SHA sample size is 240 fish per week (consistent with escapement sampling).

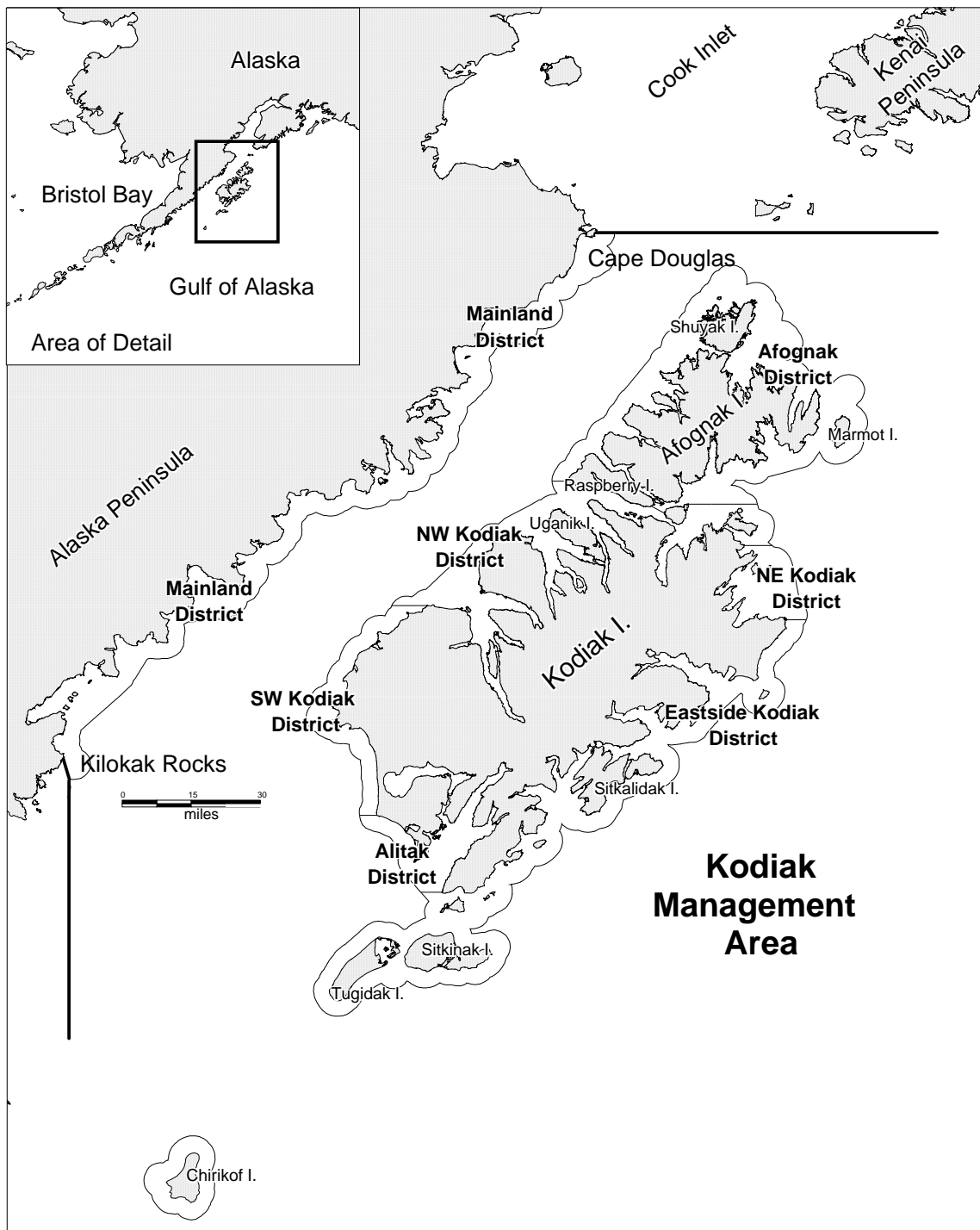


Figure 1.—Map depicting the Kodiak Island Group and the Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon fishery districts, 2009.

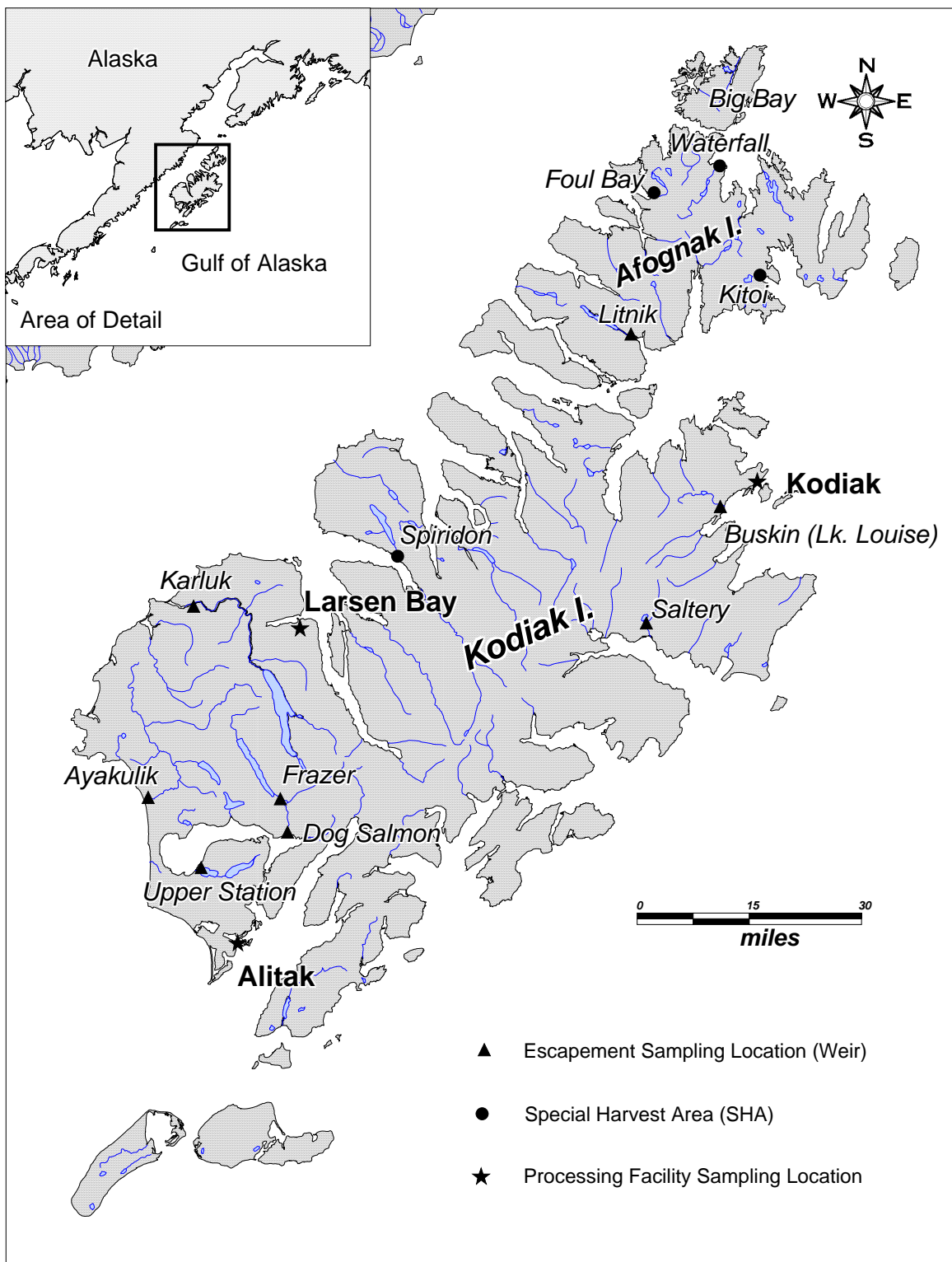


Figure 2.—Kodiak Management Area salmon weirs, special harvest areas, and salmon processing facility locations during 2009.



Figure 3.—The “Scott” six-panel adult salmon live box trap (photo taken at Upper Station weir).

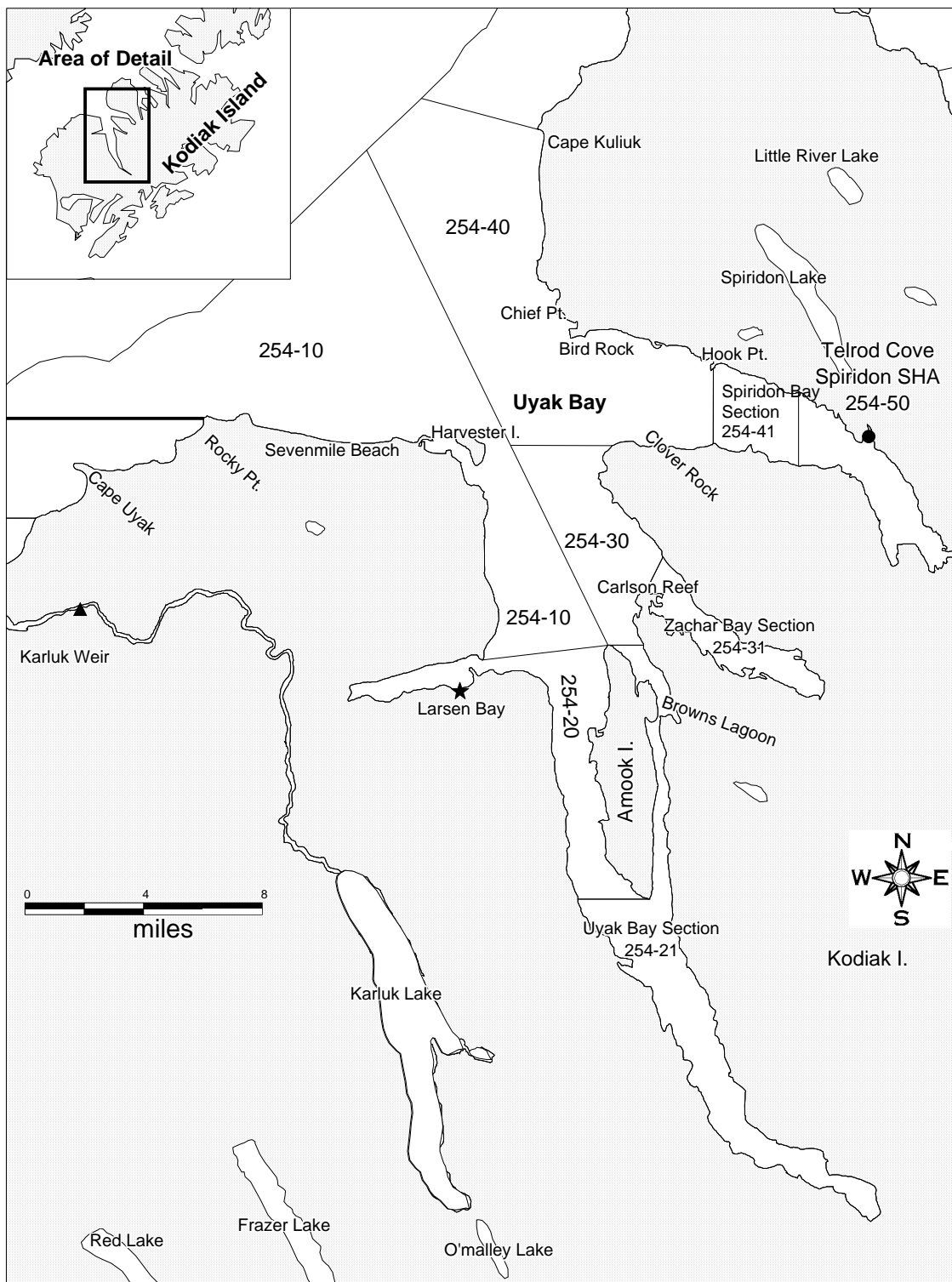


Figure 4.—Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon statistical areas sampled to represent Uyak Bay harvest.

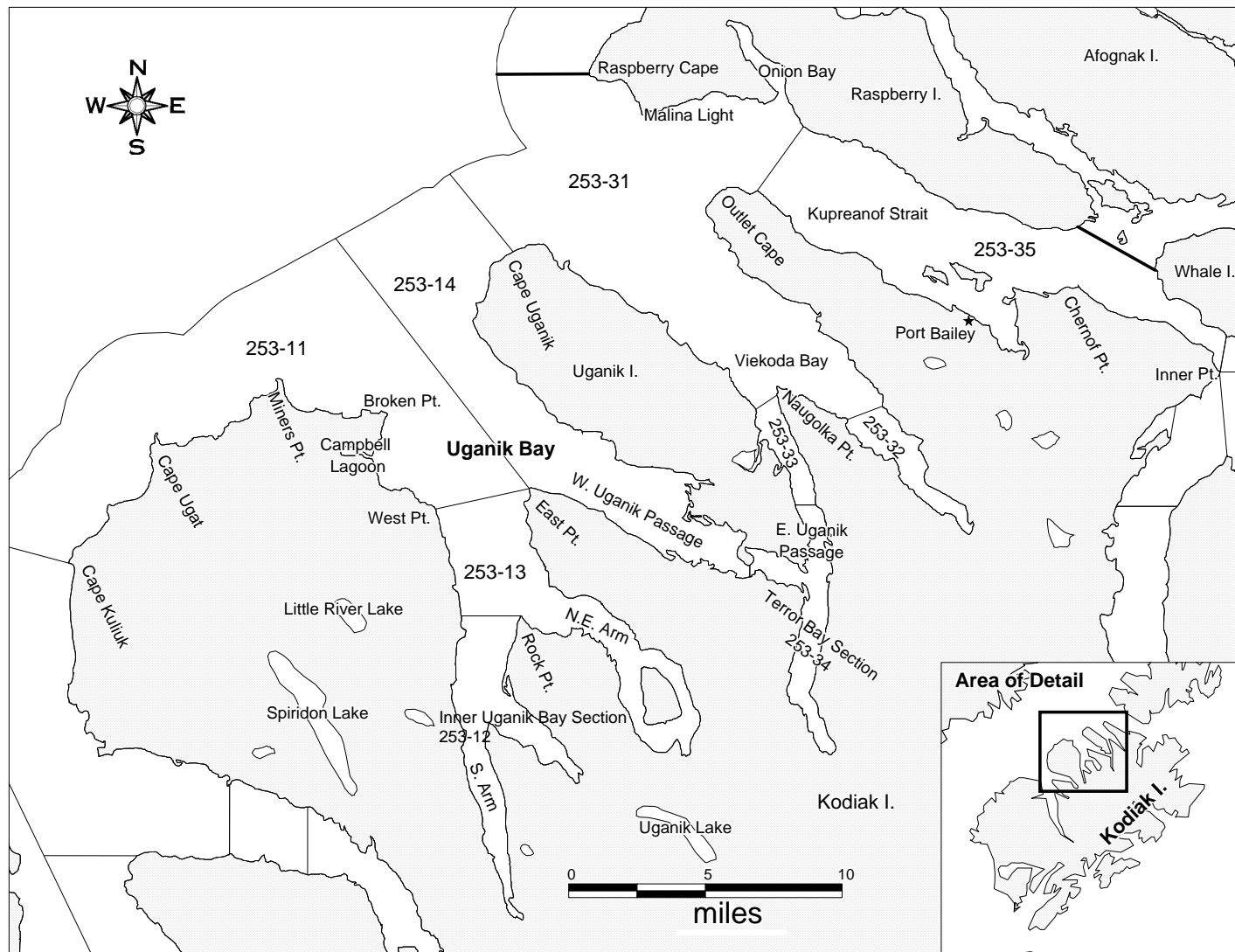


Figure 5.—Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon statistical areas sampled to represent Uganik/Viekoda/Kupreanof harvest.

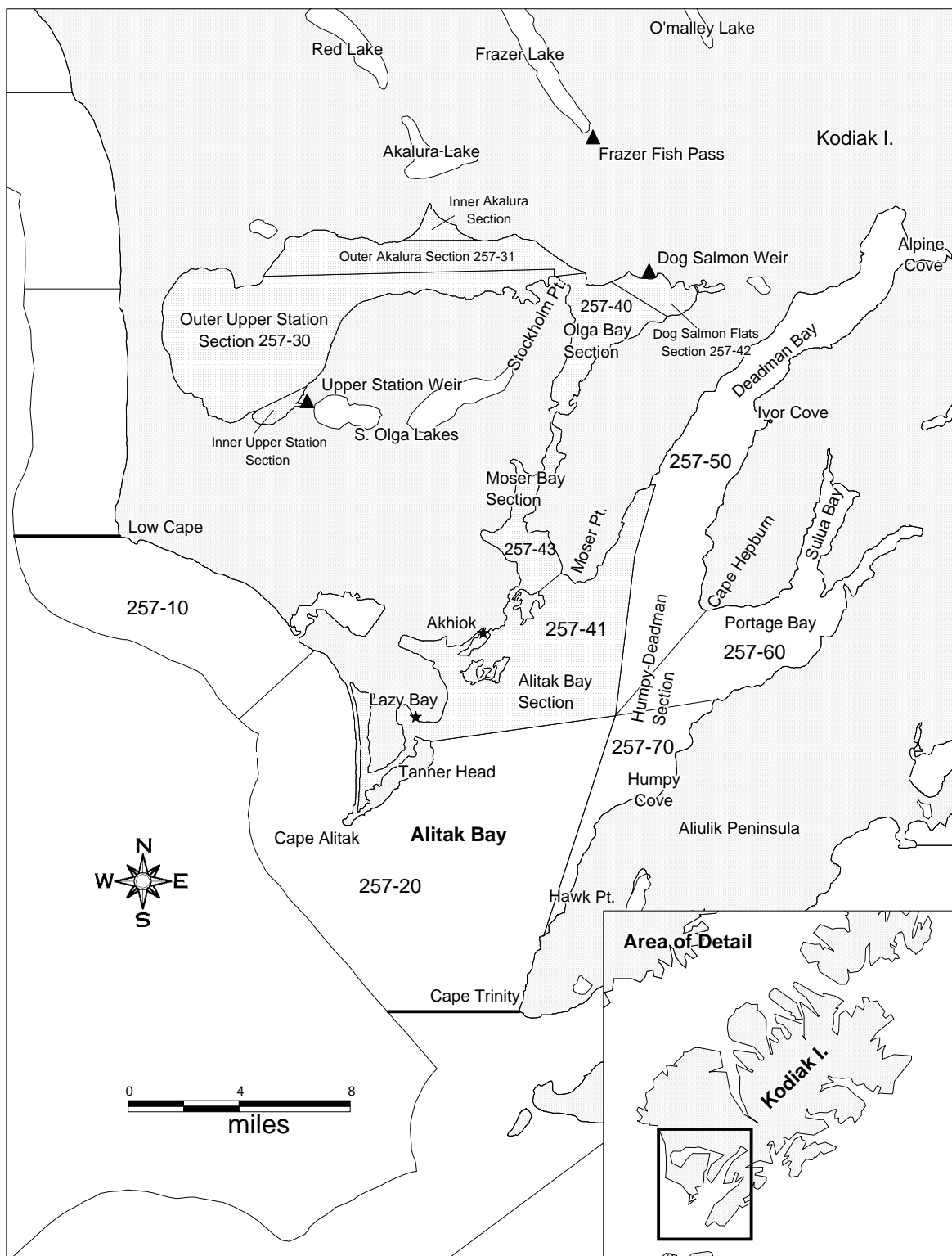


Figure 6.—Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon statistical areas sampled to represent Moser/Olga gillnet (dotted) and Alitak seine area harvest.

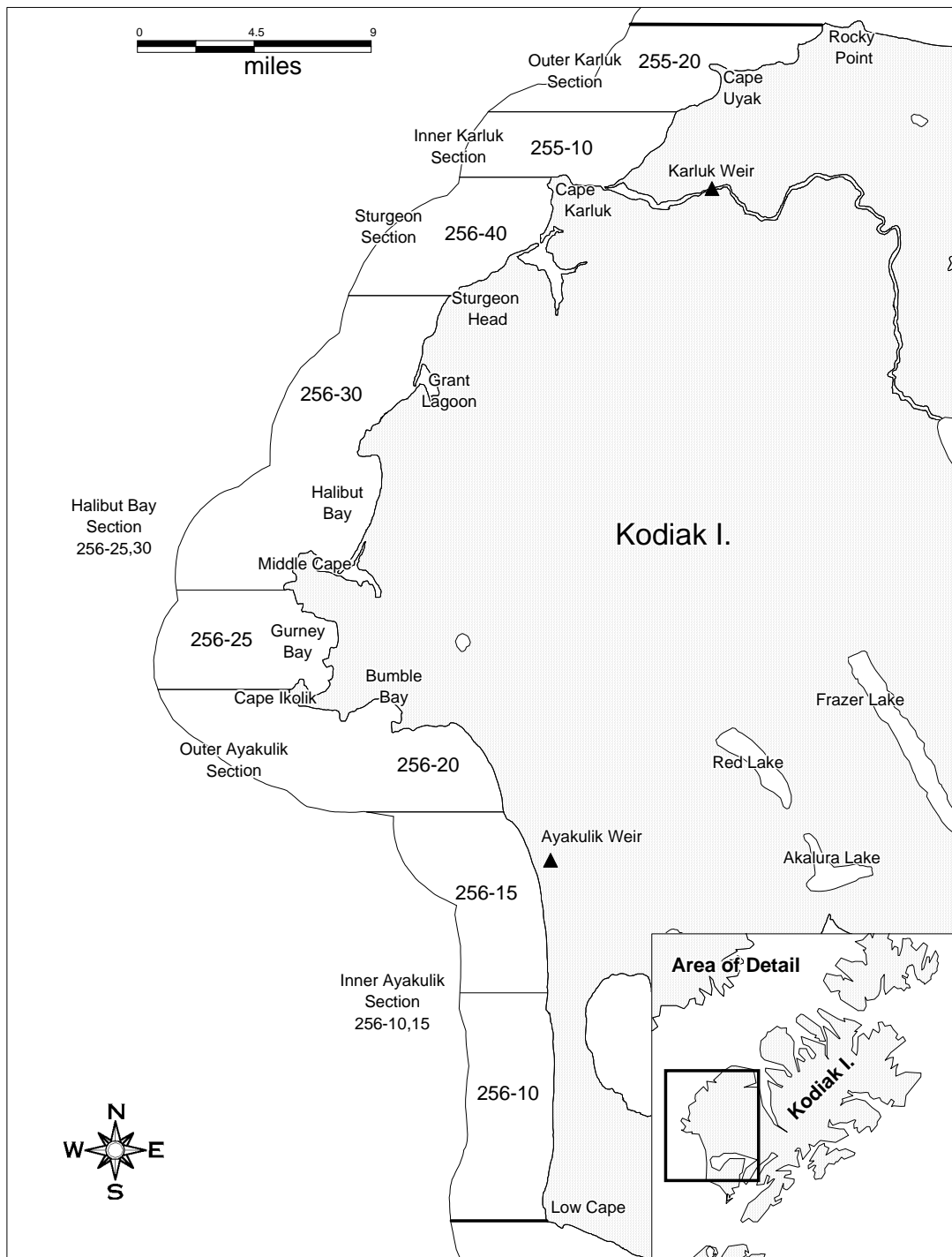


Figure 7.—Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon statistical areas sampled to represent the Southwest Kodiak District (Karluk/Sturgeon, Halibut/Gurney bays, and Ayakulik areas) harvests.

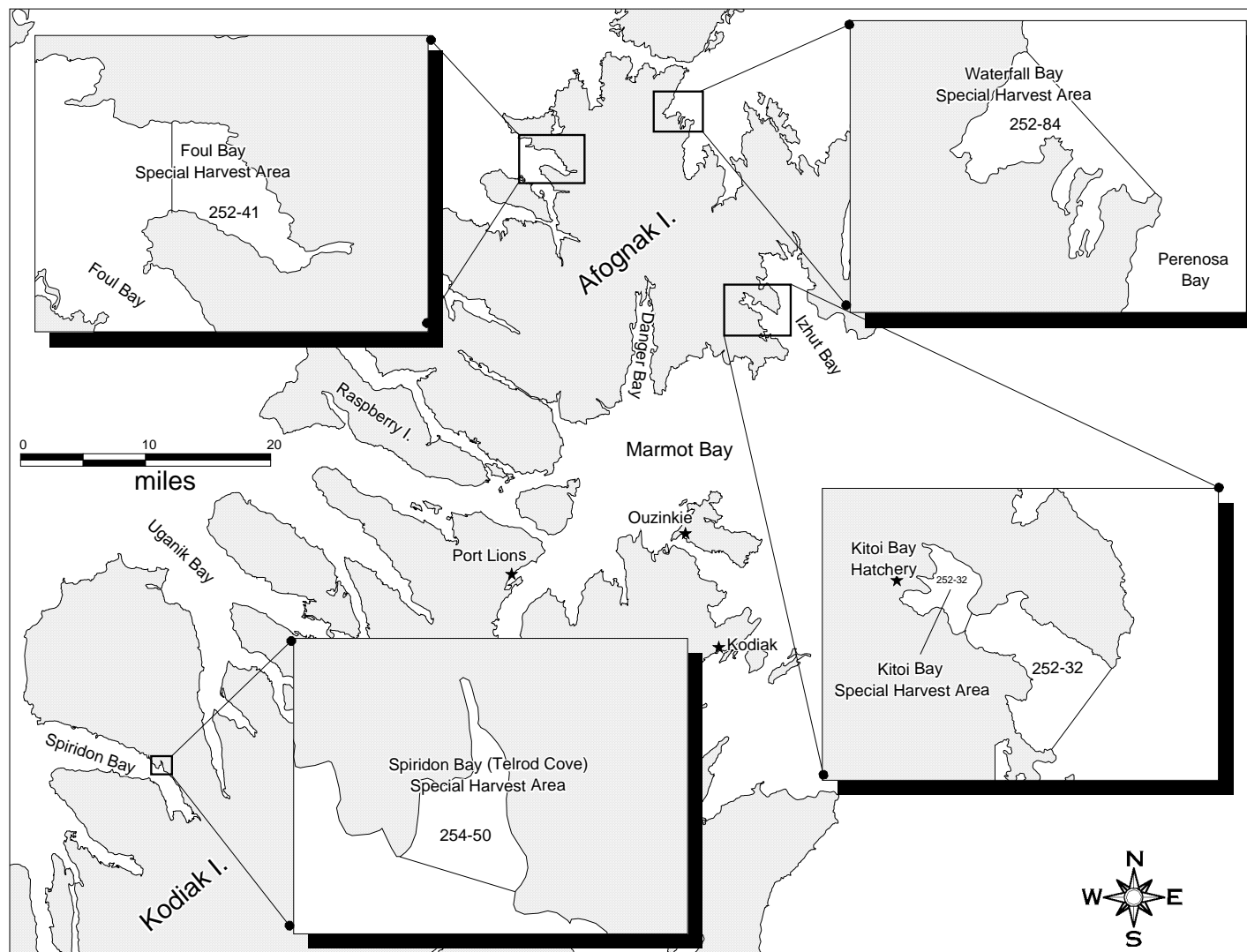


Figure 8.—Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon statistical areas sampled to represent Special Harvest Areas (SHA) at Waterfall, Foul, Kitoi, and Spiridon bays.

APPENDIX A. ADULT SALMON SAMPLING

Annually, salmon escapements and catches are sampled for age (scales), length, and sex by field crews throughout the State. This database is essential for sound management of the State's salmon resources.

To be useful, data must be recorded on the age, sex, length (ASL) optical scanning (OPSCAN) **green** forms neatly and accurately. In addition, scale samples must be collected and mounted properly to ensure accurate age determination. The following procedures are to be strictly adhered to when sampling adult salmon for age, length, and sex.

PROCEDURES

COMPLETING THE OPSCAN ASL FORMS:

A completed OPSCAN form and accompanying scale gum card for sampling sockeye salmon are shown in Appendix A2.

Complete each section on the left side of the OPSCAN form using a No.2 pencil and darken the corresponding circles as shown in the figures. Make every effort to darken the entire circle as the optical scanner, which reads and records the data from the OPSCAN forms, may not recognize partially filled circles. Label only one form at a time to avoid a "carbon paper effect" resulting in stray marks. Special care should be used to ensure that stray marks do not occur on either side of the OPSCAN form. Stray marks and scuffed OPSCAN forms can severely hamper scanning.

Fill out each of the following:

Description

Record the following: species/area/catch or escapement/gear type (if applicable)/samplers.

Card

The OPSCAN forms and corresponding gum card(s) are numbered sequentially by date throughout the season starting with 001. A separate numbering sequence will be used for each species, district, and geographic location. Consult your crew leader for the current card number. Sockeye salmon scale samples will have only one gum card per OPSCAN form as shown in Appendix A2.

Species

Refer to the reverse side of the OPSCAN form for the correct one-digit code (e.g., sockeye = 2).

Day, Month, Year

Escapement sampling: Use appropriate digits for the date the fish are sampled.

Catch sampling: Use the date the fish were caught. If this differs from the sample date, note the sample date in the top margin.

District

List all districts in which the fish were caught. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate district. If more than one district is represented, darken the corresponding circles of the district representing most of the catch and note the other catch areas in the top margin.

-continued-

Subdistrict (Section)

List all subdistricts in which the fish were caught. If the catch represents more than one section, list each section but do not darken the corresponding circles. Leave blank if the section is unknown.

Stream

Leave blank for catch sampling;

Consult area statistical map for the appropriate stream number when collecting escapement samples.

Location

List the appropriate code associated with the area the fish were sampled as shown in Appendix A4. For example, if the fish were sampled in the Port of Kodiak, the location code would be 031.

Period

Escapement sampling: List the sample week in which the fish were sampled (Appendix A5.).

Catch sampling: List the sample week in which the fish were caught. If this differs from the week the fish were sampled, note this in the top margin.

Project and Gear

Refer to the reverse side of the OPSCAN form for the correct code. For example, escapement samples collected at a weir would have a project code of 3 and a gear code of 19.

Mesh

Leave blank unless specifically instructed by supervisor to do otherwise.

Type of length measurement

Refer to the reverse side of the OPSCAN form for the correct code (e.g., mideye to tail fork = 2). Refer to Appendix A6.

Number of scales per fish

Fill in the number of scales collected per fish. For sockeye, one scale per fish is collected unless otherwise instructed by supervisor.

of cards

of cards always = 1 (each OPSCAN form has an individual and unique “litho code”).

If possible, keep the OPSCAN form litho codes in numerical order throughout the season and keep all forms flat, dry, and clean. Fish gurry and water curling may cause data to be misinterpreted by the optical scanning machine. **It is the responsibility of the crew leader to make sure that all forms are carefully edited before returning them to their supervisor.**

SCALE GUM CARDS

A completed OPSCAN form and accompanying gum card for sampling sockeye salmon are shown in Appendix A2. When collecting two scales per fish, as with coho salmon sampling, follow the procedure illustrated in Appendix A3. Be sure to fill out the gum cards in pencil as shown in Appendix A2 and A3.

-continued-

Species

Write out completely (e.g., sockeye).

Locality

Escapement sampling: Include the weir site followed by “escapement” (e.g., Karluk River escapement).

Catch sampling: Include the area(s) where the fish were caught followed by “catch” (e.g., Uganik Bay catch).

Statistical Area Code

Fill in the appropriate digits from the OPSCAN form. If catch samples are from a variety of statistical areas be sure to list each statistical area and approximate percentage from each (if available).

Sampling date

Escapement sampling: Fill in the date the fish were sampled.

Catch sampling: Fill in the date the fish were caught. The sample date, if different from the catch date, may be noted in “remarks”.

Gear

Write out completely. If catch samples include multiple gear types, be sure to list each gear and approximate percentage from each (if available).

Collector(s)

Record the last names of each person collecting the sample.

Remarks

Record any pertinent information such as the number of scales per fish sampled, processing facility where the sampling took place, vessel/tender name, etc. Be sure to transfer this information to the top margin of the OPSCAN form.

SAMPLING PROCEDURE

1. Place the fish on its right side to sample the left side.
2. Determine the sex of the fish (escapement sampling only) and darken M or F in the sex columns. If any difficulty is encountered with this procedure, write "I had trouble sexing these fish" on the top margin of the OPSCAN form and ask your supervisor for help as soon as possible before sexing additional fish.
3. Measure fish length in millimeters from mideye to tail fork (escapement sampling only; Appendix A6). Record length by blackening the appropriate column circles on the OPSCAN form. Column 3 on the OPSCAN form is used for fish with a length greater than 999 millimeters (Chinook). Measure all species of salmon to the nearest mm. When collecting length data, take care to ensure that each length corresponds to the appropriate scale mounted on the gum card, as length-at-age is evaluated for each sample.

-continued-

4. Remove the "preferred scale" from the fish by grasping the scale's exposed posterior edge with forceps and pulling free (Appendix A7). Remove all slime, grit, and skin from the scale (neoprene wristers work well for this). The preferred scale is located on the left side of the fish, two rows above the lateral line on the diagonal from the posterior insertion of the dorsal fin to the anterior insertion of the anal fin. If the preferred scale is missing, select a scale within the preferred area on the other side of the fish. If no scales are present in the preferred area on either side of the fish, sample a scale as close to the preferred area as possible and darken the 8 under "age error code" on the OPSCAN form. Do not select a scale located on the lateral line.
5. It is important to take care that scales adhere to the gum card, rough side up. Therefore, without turning the forceps over, clean, moisten, and mount the scale on the gum card with your thumb or forefinger. Exert just enough pressure to spread and smooth the scales directly over the number as shown in Appendix A7. The ridges on the sculptured side can be felt with a fingernail or forceps. Mount the scale with the anterior end oriented toward top of gum card. All scales should be correctly oriented on the card in the same direction (Appendix A8.).
6. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for up to 40 fish on each OPSCAN form.
7. When sampling at weirs you may use "Rite in the Rain"® books to record the data. Keep the OPSCAN forms in camp where they will be clean, dry, and flat. After sampling is done for the day, transfer the data to the OPSCAN forms. Each length, sex, and scale must correspond to a single fish! It is the responsibility of the crew leader to be sure the data has been transcribed correctly and the OPSCAN forms filled out completely. Log books containing length and sex data should be returned to Matt Foster at the end of the season. These are considered raw data and need to be archived. If you choose to record raw data on tape, these tapes must be returned to Matt Foster.

SAMPLING CHECKLIST

OPERATIONAL PLAN	PENCILS (NO. 2)
GUM CARDS	FORCEPS
OPSCAN FORMS (GREEN)	PLASTIC CARD HOLDERS
NEOPRENE WRISTERS	CLIPBOARD
MEASURING BOARD	LOG BOOK (Rite-in-the Rain)

-continued-

SOME REMINDERS

1. For greater efficiency in scale reading, mount scales with anterior end toward top of gum card.
2. OPSCAN forms should be carefully edited. Remember to use the new OPSCAN forms (green) as the red and blue forms are outdated. Re-check header information on OPSCAN forms; make sure all available information is filled in. Take extra care to use the correct period code (sampling week) for the sampling or catch date. OPSCAN form numbers should not be repeated; a frequent error is to begin a week's sample with the last OPSCAN number used the week before. This is particularly important if the data is regularly sent to town; it is easy to forget which OPSCAN form numbers were used. Crew leaders should take time to ensure that the circles are being blackened correctly. If the circles are sloppily marked, the optical scanner records the information incorrectly or misses it entirely.
3. Transfer important comments from the gum cards to the OPSCAN forms. After pressing scales, the cards are seldom referred to again, and important remarks can be lost. Write comments in the top right margin. If there is not room on the OPSCAN form to completely explain the remarks, use a separate piece of paper.
4. Never put data from different dates on one OPSCAN form or one gum card. Even if only one scale is collected that day, begin a new OPSCAN form and gum card the next day.
5. If weights are taken, they may be noted in the right margin of the OPSCAN form during sampling, but be sure to transfer the weights and litho code to the appropriate columns on the reverse of the OPSCAN form before submitting it to your supervisor.
6. Try to keep the litho codes (located in the left margin of the OPSCAN form) in numerical order. This should not be hard to do if they are arranged that way before page numbering. When sampling different areas throughout the season, arrange the litho codes in order before each sample is taken.
7. If OPSCAN forms get wrinkled or splotched the data should be transcribed onto a new OPSCAN form prior to sending in. The optical scanning computer will misread or reject torn or wrinkled sheets. Do not use paperclips on OPSCAN forms.
8. Be careful when collecting and mounting scales in wet conditions (rain, high humidity, etc.). If glue dries on top of the scale, it often obscures scale features, resulting in an unreadable scale. In addition, scales frequently adhere poorly to a wet gum card. Protect the cards and keep them dry to avoid having to remount the scales on a new card. If the cards get wet, try to dry them in a protected area or remount if necessary. Remember, use a pencil when filling out gum cards, because ink will come off during pressing.
9. Visually scan all OPSCAN forms for mistakes. A common error occurs, for instance, in placing both the 4 and 7 of a 475mm fish in the 100s column with nothing in the 10s column.
10. Avoid accumulation of incomplete OPSCAN forms. In previous years, there have been cases where individuals have completed several samples before transcribing the information on the OPSCAN forms. This may lead to an increase in errors. After a

-continued-

sample has been completed, try to get the OPSCAN forms filled out as soon as possible. This will ensure more accurate information, as any problems or abnormalities concerning the sample (e.g., many jacks in sample, many fish lacking preferred scale, number of scales do not match number of lengths recorded, etc.) will be fresh in your mind.

11. Responsibility for accuracy lies first with the primary data collector(s) and finally with the crew leader. Sloppy or incomplete data forms or gum cards will be returned to individual collectors for correction.

Appendix A2.—Completed adult salmon OPSCAN form (front side) and associated gum card.

Species: Sockeye Card No: 014

Locality: Frazer Esc.

Stat. Code: 257-40-403

Sampling Date: Mo. 06 Day 07 Year 2000

Gear: Weir/Trap

Collector(s): D. Roberts, C. Selby

Remarks: _____

DESCRIPTION: Sockeye \ Frazer \ Esc.

Samplers: Roberts, Selby

CARD: 014

SPECIES: Sockeye

DAY: 07

MONTH: 06

YEAR: 2000

DISTRICT: 257

SUBDISTRICT: 40

STREAM: 403

LOCATION: 038

PERIOD: 24

PROJECT: 3

GEAR: 19

MESH: _____

TYPE OF LENGTH MEASUREMENT: 2

NUMBER SCALES/ FISH: 1

OF CARDS: 1

#	SEX	100's	LENGTH	1's	AGE GROUP	AGE ERROR CODE
1	M	1	2	3	4	5
2	F	1	2	3	4	5
3	F	1	2	3	4	5
4	F	1	2	3	4	5
5	F	1	2	3	4	5
6	M	1	2	3	4	5
7	M	1	2	3	4	5
8	F	1	2	3	4	5
9	F	1	2	3	4	5
10	F	1	2	3	4	5
11	F	1	2	3	4	5
12	M	1	2	3	4	5
13	M	1	2	3	4	5
14	M	1	2	3	4	5
15	F	1	2	3	4	5
16	F	1	2	3	4	5
17	M	1	2	3	4	5
18	M	1	2	3	4	5
19	M	1	2	3	4	5
20	F	1	2	3	4	5
21	F	1	2	3	4	5
22	M	1	2	3	4	5
23	F	1	2	3	4	5
24	F	1	2	3	4	5
25	M	1	2	3	4	5
26	F	1	2	3	4	5
27	M	1	2	3	4	5
28	M	1	2	3	4	5
29	M	1	2	3	4	5
30	F	1	2	3	4	5
31	F	1	2	3	4	5
32	F	1	2	3	4	5
33	F	1	2	3	4	5
34	M	1	2	3	4	5
35	F	1	2	3	4	5
36	F	1	2	3	4	5
37	F	1	2	3	4	5
38	F	1	2	3	4	5
39	F	1	2	3	4	5
40	F	1	2	3	4	5

Mark Refers to NCS MM200002-1 3 PE33 Printed in U.S.A.

Appendix A3.—Assigned port and weir location codes.

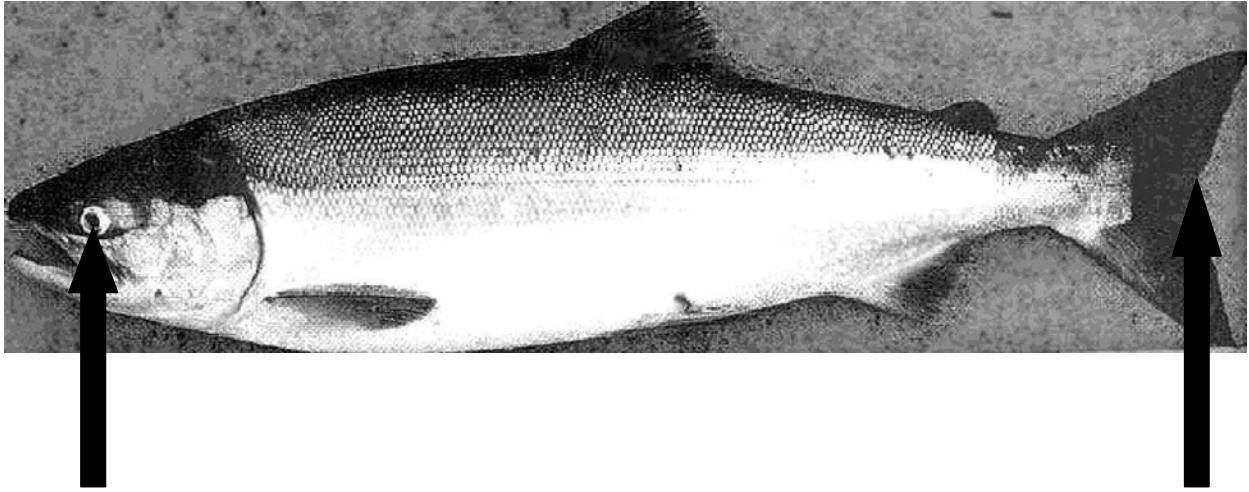
PORT AND LOCATION CODES

028	Saltery	047	Little Kitoi
029	Uganik	048	Waterfall Bay
030	Lazy Bay	049	Little River
031	Port of Kodiak	050	King Cove
032	Pauls Lake	051	Port Moller
033	Thorsheim	052	Dutch Harbor
034	Afognak River	053	Akutan
035	Karluk River	054	Sand Point
036	Ayakulik (Red River)	055	Bear River
037	Upper Station	056	Nelson River
038	Frazer Lake	057	Canoe Bay
039	Dog Salmon	058	Ilnik Lagoon
040	Akalura River	059	Orzinski River
041	Uganik River	060	Sandy River
042	Malina Creek	061	Thin Point Lagoon
043	Portage Lake	062	Middle Lagoon
044	Foul Bay	070	Black Lake
045	Larsen Bay	071	Chignik Weir
046	Spiridon	072	Chignik (Processing facilities)

Appendix A4.—Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates, 2009.

Week	Calendar Dates	Week	Calendar Dates
10	1-Mar - 7-Mar	28	5-Jul - 11-Jul
11	8-Mar - 14-Mar	29	12-Jul - 18-Jul
12	15-Mar - 21-Mar	30	19-Jul - 25-Jul
13	22-Mar - 28-Mar	31	26-Jul - 1-Aug
14	29-Mar - 4-Apr	32	2-Aug - 8-Aug
15	5-Apr - 11-Apr	33	9-Aug - 15-Aug
16	12-Apr - 18-Apr	34	16-Aug - 22-Aug
17	19-Apr - 25-Apr	35	23-Aug - 29-Aug
18	26-Apr - 2-May	36	30-Aug - 5-Sep
19	3-May - 9-May	37	6-Sep - 12-Sep
20	10-May - 16-May	38	13-Sep - 19-Sep
21	17-May - 23-May	39	20-Sep - 26-Sep
22	24-May - 30-May	40	27-Sep - 3-Oct
23	31-May - 6-Jun	41	4-Oct - 10-Oct
24	7-Jun - 13-Jun	42	11-Oct - 17-Oct
25	14-Jun - 20-Jun	43	18-Oct - 24-Oct
26	21-Jun - 27-Jun	44	25-Oct - 31-Oct
27	28-Jun - 4-Jul	45	1-Nov - 7-Nov

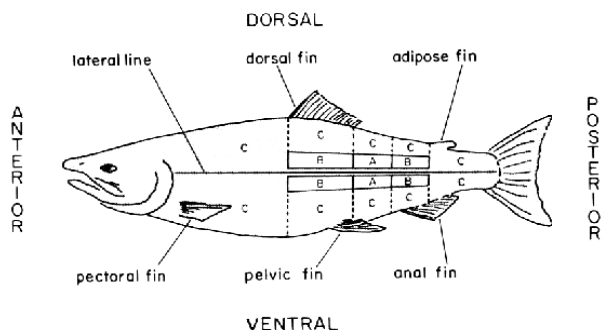
Appendix A5.—Measuring fish length from mideye to tail fork.



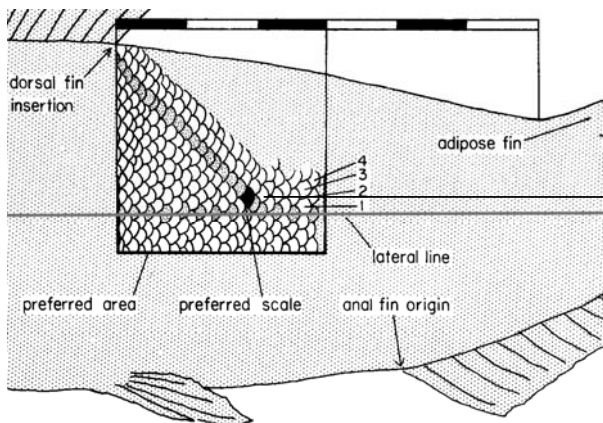
Adult salmon length is measured from mideye to tail fork because the shape of the salmon's snout changes as it approaches sexual maturity. The procedure for measuring by this method is as follows.

- 1) Place the salmon flat on its right side (on the measuring board) with its head to your left and the dorsal fin away from you.
 - 2) Slide the fish in place so that the middle of the eye is in line with the edge of the meter stick and hold the head in place with your left hand.
 - 3) Flatten and spread the tail against the board with your right hand.
 - 4) Read and record the mideye to tail fork length to the nearest millimeter.
-

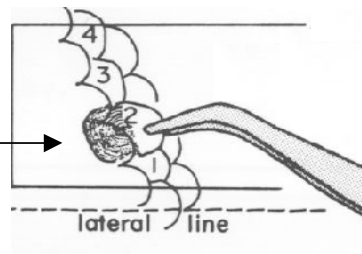
Appendix A6.—Removal and mounting of the preferred salmon scale.



INPFC rated areas for scale removal. Area A is the preferred area. If scales on the left side are missing, try the right side. Area B is the second choice if there are no scales in Area A on either side of the fish. Area C designates non-preferred areas.



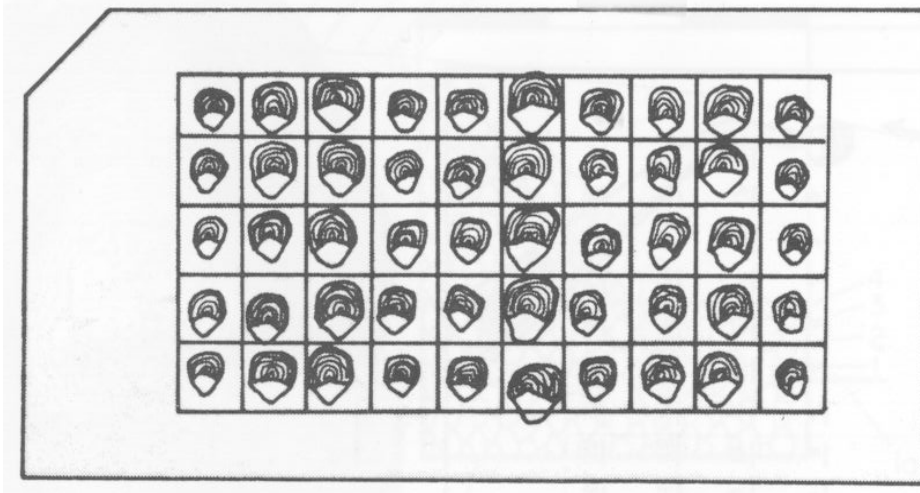
Do not turn scale over.



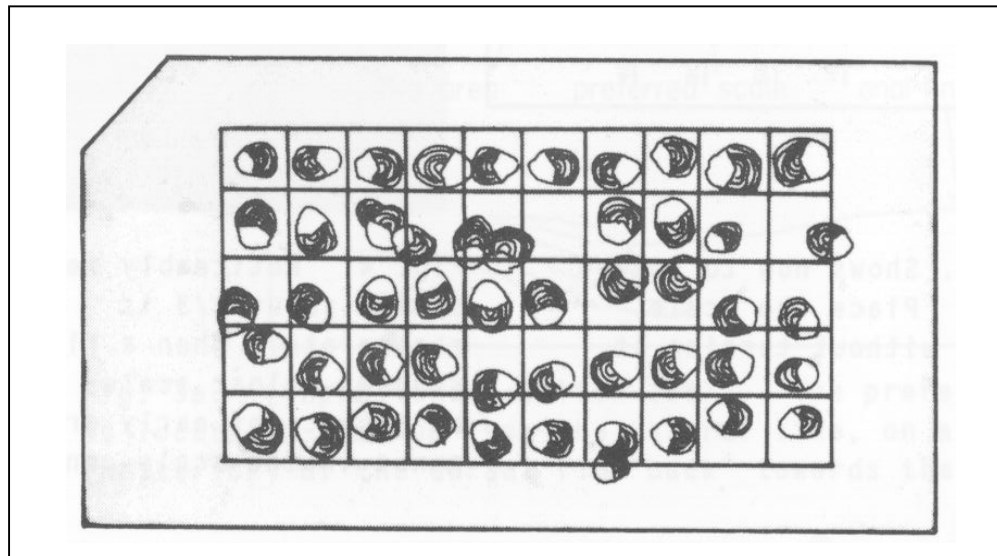
The preferred scale in this diagram is solid black. It is located 2 rows up from the lateral line, on a diagonal from the insertion (posterior) of the dorsal fin "back" toward the origin of the anal fin.



Appendix A7.–Scale orientation on the salmon scale gum card.



The scales are all correctly oriented on the card in the same direction, with the anterior portion of the scale pointed toward the top of the card and the posterior portion (which is that portion of the scale held in the forceps) pointed toward the bottom of the card.



The scales are incorrectly oriented in different directions. This increases the time spent to age samples.

Frazer Lake Operational Plan, 2009

by

Rob Baer

April 2009

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries



Symbols and Abbreviations

The following symbols and abbreviations, and others approved for the Système International d'Unités (SI), are used without definition in the following reports by the Divisions of Sport Fish and of Commercial Fisheries: Fishery Manuscripts, Fishery Data Series Reports, Fishery Management Reports, and Special Publications. All others, including deviations from definitions listed below, are noted in the text at first mention, as well as in the titles or footnotes of tables, and in figure or figure captions.

Weights and measures (metric)		General		Measures (fisheries)	
centimeter	cm	Alaska Administrative		fork length	FL
deciliter	dL	Code	AAC	mideye to fork	MEF
gram	g	all commonly accepted		mideye to tail fork	METF
hectare	ha	abbreviations	e.g., Mr., Mrs., AM, PM, etc.	standard length	SL
kilogram	kg			total length	TL
kilometer	km	all commonly accepted			
liter	L	professional titles	e.g., Dr., Ph.D., R.N., etc.	Mathematics, statistics	
meter	m			<i>all standard mathematical</i>	
milliliter	mL	at	@	<i>signs, symbols and</i>	
millimeter	mm	compass directions:		<i>abbreviations</i>	
		east	E	alternate hypothesis	H _A
		north	N	base of natural logarithm	<i>e</i>
		south	S	catch per unit effort	CPUE
		west	W	coefficient of variation	CV
		copyright	©	common test statistics	(F, t, χ^2 , etc.)
		corporate suffixes:		confidence interval	CI
		Company	Co.	correlation coefficient	
		Corporation	Corp.	(multiple)	R
		Incorporated	Inc.	correlation coefficient	
		Limited	Ltd.	(simple)	r
		District of Columbia	D.C.	covariance	cov
		et alii (and others)	et al.	degree (angular)	°
		et cetera (and so forth)	etc.	degrees of freedom	df
		exempli gratia		expected value	<i>E</i>
		(for example)	e.g.	greater than	>
		Federal Information		greater than or equal to	≥
		Code	FIC	harvest per unit effort	HPUE
		id est (that is)	i.e.	less than	<
		latitude or longitude	lat. or long.	less than or equal to	≤
		monetary symbols		logarithm (natural)	ln
		(U.S.)	\$, ¢	logarithm (base 10)	log
		months (tables and		logarithm (specify base)	log ₂ , etc.
		figures): first three		minute (angular)	'
		letters	Jan,...,Dec	not significant	NS
		registered trademark	®	null hypothesis	H ₀
		trademark	™	percent	%
		United States		probability	P
		(adjective)	U.S.	probability of a type I error	
		United States of		(rejection of the null	
		America (noun)	USA	hypothesis when true)	α
		U.S.C.	United States	probability of a type II error	
			Code	(acceptance of the null	
		U.S. state	use two-letter	hypothesis when false)	β
			abbreviations	second (angular)	"
			(e.g., AK, WA)	standard deviation	SD
				standard error	SE
				variance	
				population	Var
				sample	var
Weights and measures (English)					
cubic feet per second	ft ³ /s				
foot	ft				
gallon	gal				
inch	in				
mile	mi				
nautical mile	nmi				
ounce	oz				
pound	lb				
quart	qt				
yard	yd				
Time and temperature					
day	d				
degrees Celsius	°C				
degrees Fahrenheit	°F				
degrees kelvin	K				
hour	h				
minute	min				
second	s				
Physics and chemistry					
all atomic symbols					
alternating current	AC				
ampere	A				
calorie	cal				
direct current	DC				
hertz	Hz				
horsepower	hp				
hydrogen ion activity	pH				
(negative log of)					
parts per million	ppm				
parts per thousand	ppt, ‰				
volts	V				
watts	W				

FRAZER LAKE OPERATIONAL PLAN, 2009

by

Rob Baer

Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Kodiak

Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services
333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage, Alaska, 99518-1565

April 2009

The Regional Information Report Series was established in 1987 and was redefined in 2006 to meet the Division of Commercial Fisheries regional need for publishing and archiving information such as project operational plans, area management plans, budgetary information, staff comments and opinions to Board of Fisheries proposals, interim or preliminary data and grant agency reports, special meeting or minor workshop results and other regional information not generally reported elsewhere. Reports in this series may contain raw data and preliminary results. Reports in this series receive varying degrees of regional, biometric, and editorial review; information in this series may be subsequently finalized and published in a different department reporting series or in the formal literature. Please contact the author or the Division of Commercial Fisheries if in doubt of the level of review or preliminary nature of the data reported. Regional Information Reports are available through the Alaska State Library and on the Internet at: <http://www.sf.adfg.ak.us/statewide/divreports/html/intersearch.cfm>.

*Rob Baer,
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,
211 Mission Road, Kodiak, AK 99615, USA*

This document should be cited as:

Baer, R. 2009. Frazer Lake operational plan, 2009. In Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak Area, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report 4K09-03, Kodiak.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) administers all programs and activities free from discrimination based on race, color, national origin, age, sex, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parenthood, or disability. The department administers all programs and activities in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in any program, activity, or facility please write:

ADF&G ADA Coordinator, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK 99811-5526

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4401 N. Fairfax Drive, MS 2042, Arlington, VA 22203

Office of Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street NW MS 5230, Washington DC 20240

The department's ADA Coordinator can be reached via phone at the following numbers:

(VOICE) 907-465-6077, (Statewide Telecommunication Device for the Deaf) 1-800-478-3648, (Juneau TDD) 907-465-3646, or (FAX) 907-465-6078

For information on alternative formats and questions on this publication, please contact:

ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services, 333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage AK 99518 (907) 267-2375.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
LIST OF FIGURES	ii
LIST OF APPENDICES	ii
ABSTRACT	1
INTRODUCTION	1
Project Objectives	2
Supervision and Training	2
SMOLT MONITORING PROCEDURES	2
Objectives	2
Tasks	2
Trap Catch	2
Species Identification	3
Age, Weight, and Length Sampling	3
Climate Data	3
Termination of Smolt Monitoring	3
FISH PASS OPERATION AND ADULT SAMPLING	3
Objectives	3
Tasks	3
Fish Pass Procedures	4
Escapement Sampling	4
OTHER REQUIREMENTS	4
Safety	4
Training	5
Radio Schedule	5
Air Charters	5
Reporting	5
Photo Documentation	5
Timesheets	6
Purchasing	6
Visitors / Public Interaction	6
Camp Inventory and Close Up	6
REFERENCE CITED	6
FIGURES	9
APPENDIX A. SMOLT AGE-WEIGHT-LENGTH (AWL) SAMPLING MATERIALS AND METHODS	15
APPENDIX B. FISH PASS MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION	25
APPENDIX C. SATELLITE TELEPHONE AND DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS	29
APPENDIX D. WEEKLY REPORT EXAMPLE	33

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1. Location of Frazer Lake on Kodiak Island, Dog Salmon Creek and the Barrier Falls.	10
2. Daily smolt catch reporting form.	11
3. Daily physical observation form.	12
4. Weekly escapement enumeration form	13

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix	Page
A1. Smolt age-weight-length (AWL) sampling materials and methods.	16
A2. Procedure for recording salmon smolt age-weight-length data on AWL forms.	18
A3. Example of an AWL form filled out for smolt sampled. Note: Project code should be 8 not 4.	20
A4. Photo of a smolt with the preferred area highlighted.	21
A5. An example of 2 correctly labeled smolt slides. This represents fish 1 through 10 from a sample collected on 5/11/00.	22
A6. Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates.	23
 B1. Fish pass maintenance and operation.	 26
C1. Satellite telephone and dispatch instructions.	30
D1. An example of a weekly report.	34

ABSTRACT

The Frazer Lake system, within the Kodiak Management Area, was originally void of anadromous fish species due to a 10-meter barrier falls. From 1951-1971, sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* were introduced to Frazer Lake. In 1962, a fish pass was constructed around the barrier fall to allow fish to migrate up into the lake system. Since construction of the fish pass, the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) has annually operated and maintained the fish pass and its supporting structures to ensure sockeye salmon are able to circumnavigate the falls and access Frazer Lake. Additionally the field crew enumerates the adult sockeye salmon and collects biological data from the adult sockeye salmon and from outmigrating smolt. This operation plan is intended to provide the field staff with a reference document for the daily operations of the Frazer Lake fish pass and smolt operations during the 2009 field season.

Key words: Frazer, Dog Salmon, Olga Bay, Sockeye Salmon, *Oncorhynchus nerka*, smolt, fish pass, bypass, fish ladder, weir.

INTRODUCTION

Frazer Lake is located on the southern end of Kodiak Island and is the second largest lake within the Kodiak Archipelago (Figure 1). Frazer Lake is 14.2 km long, and 1.6 km wide, with a surface area of 16.1 km². Dog Salmon Creek is the outlet to Frazer Lake and drains into Olga Bay. Prior to 1951, Frazer Lake was void of sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* because of a 10-meter barrier falls, which prohibited anadromous fish from entering the lake (Russell 1972). Egg, fry, and adult transplants (1951-1971) from sockeye salmon systems on Kodiak Island (Karluk and Red Lakes) and the Alaska Peninsula (Becharof Lake) were used to establish a sockeye salmon run to the Frazer system with adults returning for the first time in 1956 (Russell 1972). From 1956-1961, returning adults were backpacked around the falls and, in 1962, a fish pass was constructed to allow returning salmon to access the lake environment. A second fish pass was installed in 1979, allowing for increased fish passage during peak migration periods.

In 1983, a weir was installed on Dog Salmon Creek, located 0.7 km upstream from lower Olga Bay. The purpose for the Dog Salmon weir was to provide more timely sockeye, chum *O. keta*, and pink salmon *O. gorbuscha* escapement counts to more effectively manage the commercial fishery.

Conservative fishery management practices have been very successful at building the Frazer Lake run from 25,000 sockeye salmon in 1971 to 645,739 fish in 1985. Blackett (1979) established an escapement goal of 383,000 adults based upon limnological and spawning habitat information. Subsequent declines in smolt condition, and shifts in zooplankton size and community composition prompted lowering the escapement goal to 200,000-275,000 adults in 1986 (Kyle et al. 1988). The goal were lowered again to 140,000-200,000 in 1988 (Nelson and Lloyd 2001). Fertilizer (a mixture of nitrogen and phosphorous) was applied to the lake from 1988-1992 in an attempt to increase survival of lake rearing sockeye salmon fry. This program was instituted in response to dramatic declines in smolt size resulting from high escapements into the lake that occurred during 1980-1982 and 1985. The escapement goal has since been changed to a biological escapement goal (BEG) of 75,000-170,000 (Honnold et al 2007).

The Frazer Lake sockeye salmon stock is now considered of major importance to the island-wide salmon fishery. Also, this introduced run provides for an enhanced food resource for the local Kodiak Island brown bear (*Ursus arctos middendorffi*) population, resulting in higher bear densities along Frazer Lake and Dog Salmon Creek.

Sockeye salmon adult enumeration and age, sex, and length (ASL) sampling has been conducted at the Frazer Lake fish pass since 1956. Since 1985, smolt age, weight, and length (AWL) data, smolt emigration timing and zooplankton density and community composition have been measured. This document provides a description of the current research conducted at Frazer Lake and specific methods used for data collection.

PROJECT OBJECTIVES

The ADF&G's goals for the Frazer Lake project are to optimize natural sockeye salmon production and to collect data relevant to generating accurate preseason run forecasts and escapement goal evaluations. Specific objectives are:

1. Determine sockeye salmon smolt condition and age composition.
2. Provide unobstructed and timely adult fish passage to Frazer Lake.
3. Determine escapement timing and magnitude of adult sockeye salmon.
4. Collect ALS data from the adult sockeye salmon escapement, and AWL data from the sockeye salmon smolt emigration.

SUPERVISION AND TRAINING

The project biologist is Rob Baer (Fishery Biologist II), Jason Fox (KRAA Fisheries Specialist IV) is the crew leader and the supporting crew member is Brett Fox (KRAA Field Technician I). The crew leader is responsible for scheduling daily work assignments, ensuring that data are collected to plan standards, and ensuring that safety is a priority.

SMOLT MONITORING PROCEDURES

OBJECTIVES

1. Collect sockeye salmon smolt AWL data and assess the fitness of the outmigrating smolt.

TASKS

1. Operate the inclined plane trap three days a week throughout the sockeye salmon smolt emigration.
2. Sample 40 sockeye salmon smolt every other day for a total of 120 samples per week, for AWL data throughout the emigration.

TRAP CATCH

A single incline plane trap will be installed (Todd 1994) upstream of the 10 m waterfall and just above the concrete water diversion system. The location of the trap will be positioned to catch sockeye salmon smolt for AWL samples. Daily trap catch data will be documented on the *Sockeye Salmon Smolt Monitoring Form* (Figure 2). The trap will be fished every other day to randomly collect 40 sockeye salmon smolt a day for a total of 120 smolt samples per statistical week (Appendix A6). The objective is to collect smolt that represent the outmigration for that day. While the trap is fishing it must be closely monitored to ensure it is operating properly and it is not overcrowding the smolt. Record trap start and stop times. While the trap is not operational, the back of the trap box must be removed and the trap made inoperable to eliminate any undue stress or mortality to migrating smolt.

SPECIES IDENTIFICATION

Proper identification of sockeye salmon smolt is crucial. A helpful source for juvenile salmonid identification is the 'Field Identification of Coastal Salmonids' by Pollard et. al. (1997). It is the responsibility of the crew leader to ensure species are properly identified.

AGE, WEIGHT, AND LENGTH SAMPLING

From the trap catches, 40 sockeye smolt every other day will be sampled for AWL data. A total of 120 trap caught smolt will be sampled per statistical week. Specific procedures for sampling and recording smolt AWL data are in Appendix A. Each sample should be taken from a single day's catch. Do not mix samples between days. If less than 40 fish are caught in a day, the sample size for that day will be the number of fish caught on that day. **Smolt primarily emigrate at night, so a single sampling day is the 24-hour period from noon to noon and is identified by the calendar date corresponding to the first noon.**

CLIMATE DATA

Collect climate data at approximately the same time period every day. Record the information on the *Climate Observation Form*. These data will include water and air temperatures (°C), stream height (cm), estimated percent cloud cover, and wind direction and velocity (Figure 4). Measure stream height from a stream gauge in a location that is not directly affected by the trap, or the fish pass water diversion system.

TERMINATION OF SMOLT MONITORING

The smolt trap and diversionary system will be removed at the end of the smolt emigration, which is expected to be approximately 30 June. The exact date will be determined by the project biologist based on trap catch performance.

FISH PASS OPERATION AND ADULT SAMPLING

OBJECTIVES

1. Enumerate adult salmon escapement into Frazer Lake.
2. Estimate sockeye salmon average length and sex (ALS) ratios by age class.
3. Monitor escapement quality with respect to numbers of net-marked and "jack" sockeye salmon and identify sockeye salmon with a clipped adipose fin within the ALS sample collection.

TASKS

1. Operate the "old" (near shore) fish pass continuously until a decision to close the fish pass is made by the project biologist.
2. Count the daily escapement by species, and record the number of net-marked and "jack" (less than 400 mm) sockeye salmon.
3. Sample 80 adult sockeye salmon three times per week for ASL data.

FISH PASS PROCEDURES

Operate the shoreward (“old”) fish pass from approximately 15 June through 15 August. Begin operating the fish pass two days after sockeye salmon are first counted through Dog Salmon weir. The far “new fish pass” will be used only to increase the water flow at the base of the fish pass entrance. Diversion weirs above and below the Frazer falls should be inspected daily for holes and cleaned when required. Specific instructions for fish pass maintenance and operations are provided in Appendix B. These steps prevent fish from escaping through the lower diversion weir, which has been a major problem in the past. All weir panels on the lower diversion weir should be tightly connected at the base. Panels fit in a channel formed by two pieces of angle iron. This “groove” needs to be cleaned out prior to installing the lower weir. There are “spyglasses” available to check the alignment of panels in the groove. Special attention should be paid to the alignment of the weir panels under water because fish that escape through the lower diversion weir become trapped at the base of the falls.

Salmon escapements through the fish pass will be counted daily. Increase the counting frequency during the peak of the escapement to minimize migration delays. Record the individual counts by species using hand-held tally counters. Count jack salmon (< 400mm) and net marked fish separately to assess the escapement quality. Data should be recorded on the *Weekly Escapement Enumeration Form* (Figure 5).

ESCAPEMENT SAMPLING

Adult sockeye salmon sampling will occur at the top of the fish pass throughout the adult escapement. Details and procedures for adult sampling are outlined in the Kodiak Management Area sockeye salmon catch and escapement sampling operational plan, 2009 (Foster 2009).

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

SAFETY

Safety is the highest priority of this project. State of Alaska safety regulations and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) must be followed at all times. On-site personnel will exercise extreme caution when considering safety issues. Employees not following state safety regulations may be subject to disciplinary action, including termination.

Employees are expected to review, understand and sign the following SOPs before field deployment. Sections of the SOP that are required reading for field personnel include:

- 111-700 Safety Policies and Standards;
- 111-710 Office/Warehouse Safety;
- 111-720 Field Camp Safety;
- 111-730 Aircraft Safety for Passengers;
- 111-740 Boating Safety;
- 111-750 Vehicle Safety;
- 111-760 Laboratory Safety;
- 111-780 Firearm/Bear Safety.

In addition, all employees are required to hold a current American Red Cross First Aid/CPR certification. First Aid/CPR classes will be held in Kodiak prior to the field deployment.

An approved personal flotation device will be worn at all times while boating. A survival kit including matches, VHF radio, flare gun, GPS unit, spare motor parts, and a first aid kit will also be in the boat at all times.

Ultimately, each employee is responsible for his/her own safety.

TRAINING

In addition to mandatory CPR and First Aid training, all field personnel will receive training on salmon sampling protocols and be trained in proper use of firearms.

RADIO SCHEDULE

During the smolt season, Kodiak Research office personnel will contact field camps by Satellite phone on the dispatch service at 1300-1315 (1:00-1:15 PM) hours each day of the week. If contact is necessary at other times, information can be relayed via the Commercial Fishery Management Section schedule at 0800 and 2000 hours. The emergency Coast Guard frequency is 4.125 kHz.

Instructions on the operation and transmission of the satellite phone is provided in Appendix C. The crew leader will train all crew members in proper use of the satellite phone and SSB radio. In order for crewmembers to become more familiar with operating the radio and phone, the crew leader should have the crew member share the radio schedule communications.

AIR CHARTERS

All air charters will be set up through the Kodiak staff. Logistical information will be communicated through daily radio contact. It is important to notify office personnel when any data, equipment, or other freight is "back hauled" to Kodiak and clearly label these items: ADF&G Attn: Rob Baer 486-1835.

REPORTING

Crew leaders will be responsible for recording all of the job activities and compiling biological data. Data forms and a field log will be completed daily. "Rite in the Rain" logbooks will be used while collecting data. Data will be transferred to the proper data forms after returning to the cabin. Use a number 2 pencil when filling in the AWL forms. Data will be reported to Kodiak staff via satellite phone. Completed data forms will be sent to Kodiak as flights permit. Data that is sent to Kodiak will be properly packaged and labeled. Data forms (not AWL forms) must be able to be duplicated in case originals are misplaced in transit.

A brief report of project activities will be sent to town bi-weekly, or on the next available plane (Appendix D).

PHOTO DOCUMENTATION

Crew leaders will be responsible for photo documenting project activities. Specific aspects such as trap installations, weir construction, and other detailed tasks are important to photograph.

When possible, ADF&G digital cameras will be used. However, if State cameras are not available, personal cameras may be used.

TIMESHEETS

Forward timesheets to the KODIAK OFFICE by the 15th and last day of each month. Field crew must plan ahead to ensure that timesheets are received on time. Plan work activities to be completed in a 7.5-hour day; work overtime only if pre-authorized by the project biologist.

PURCHASING

During the field season, field crews will need additional items (e.g., groceries, fuel, or tools). Small lists can be read over the satellite phone; however, these lists should be limited to just a few items. Blank grocery lists will be sent to the field and the crew leader should remember to send orders in advance to ensure the correct grocery order for the next supply flight. It should also be remembered that the budget allocates \$25/day/person and this allocation will not be exceeded. Crew leaders should track grocery expenses and limit the number of requested specialty items. Plan ahead when requesting fuel for heating the camp. When the cabin is unoccupied the heater must be turned off.

VISITORS / PUBLIC INTERACTION

Many people visit Frazer Lake from day-use fishing and bear viewing to extended use through the refuge cabins or campers. Most of these visitors come by the cabin site because the falls attract bears and provide excellent bear viewing opportunities. Visitors are also interested in seeing the fish exiting the fish pass. Due to this frequent contact, the camp must be kept clean and presentable and the field staff will act in a professional and courteous manner that is helpful to visitors. At the same time visitors must be informed of boundaries, limitation and hazards. Be helpful when you can, but remember your primary role is to run the smolt and adult sockeye salmon research project.

CAMP INVENTORY AND CLOSE UP

The Frazer Lake project equipment will be inventoried prior to camp close up. A list of the equipment needed for the next field season should also be provided. The project biologist will provide directions for properly securing the cabin and out buildings prior to the field crew leaving the camp site.

REFERENCE CITED

- Blackett, R.F. 1979. Establishment of sockeye (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) and chinook (*O. tshawytscha*) salmon runs at Frazer Lake, Kodiak Island, Alaska. *Journal of Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 36:1265-1277.
- Deusterloh, S. and G. Watchers. 2007. Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon smolt and commercial fishery monitoring project operational plan, 2007. *In* Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak Area, 2007. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report 4K07-07, Kodiak.
- Foster, M.B. 2009. Kodiak Management Area sockeye catch and escapement sampling operational plan, 2009. *In* Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak area 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report 4K09-03, Kodiak.
- Honnold, S. G., M. J. Witteveen, M. B. Foster, I. Vining, and J. J. Hasbrouck. 2007. Review of escapement goals for salmon stocks in the Kodiak Management Area, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 07-10, Anchorage.

REFERENCES CITED (Continued)

- Kyle, G. B., J. P. Koenings, and B.M. Barrett. 1988. Density-dependent, trophic level responses to an introduced run of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) at Frazer Lake, Kodiak Island, Alaska. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45:856-867.
- Nelson, P. A., and D. S. Lloyd. 2001. Escapement goals for Pacific salmon in the Kodiak, Chignik, and Alaska Peninsula/Aleutian Islands Areas of Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K01-66, Kodiak.
- Nelson, P. A., M. J. Witteveen, S. G. Honnold, I. Vining, and J. J. Hasbrouck. 2005. Review of salmon escapement goals in the Kodiak Management Area. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 05-05, Anchorage.
- Pollard, W. R., G. F. Hartman, C. Groot, and P. Edgell. 1997. Field Identification of Coastal Juvenile Salmonids. Harbour Publishing. Madeira Park, BC Canada.
- Russell, P. A. 1972. Frazer Lake sockeye salmon investigations, 1970. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Informational Leaflet 159, Juneau.
- Todd, G. L. 1994. A lightweight inclined – plane trap for sampling smolt in rivers. Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin 1(2):179-186.

FIGURES

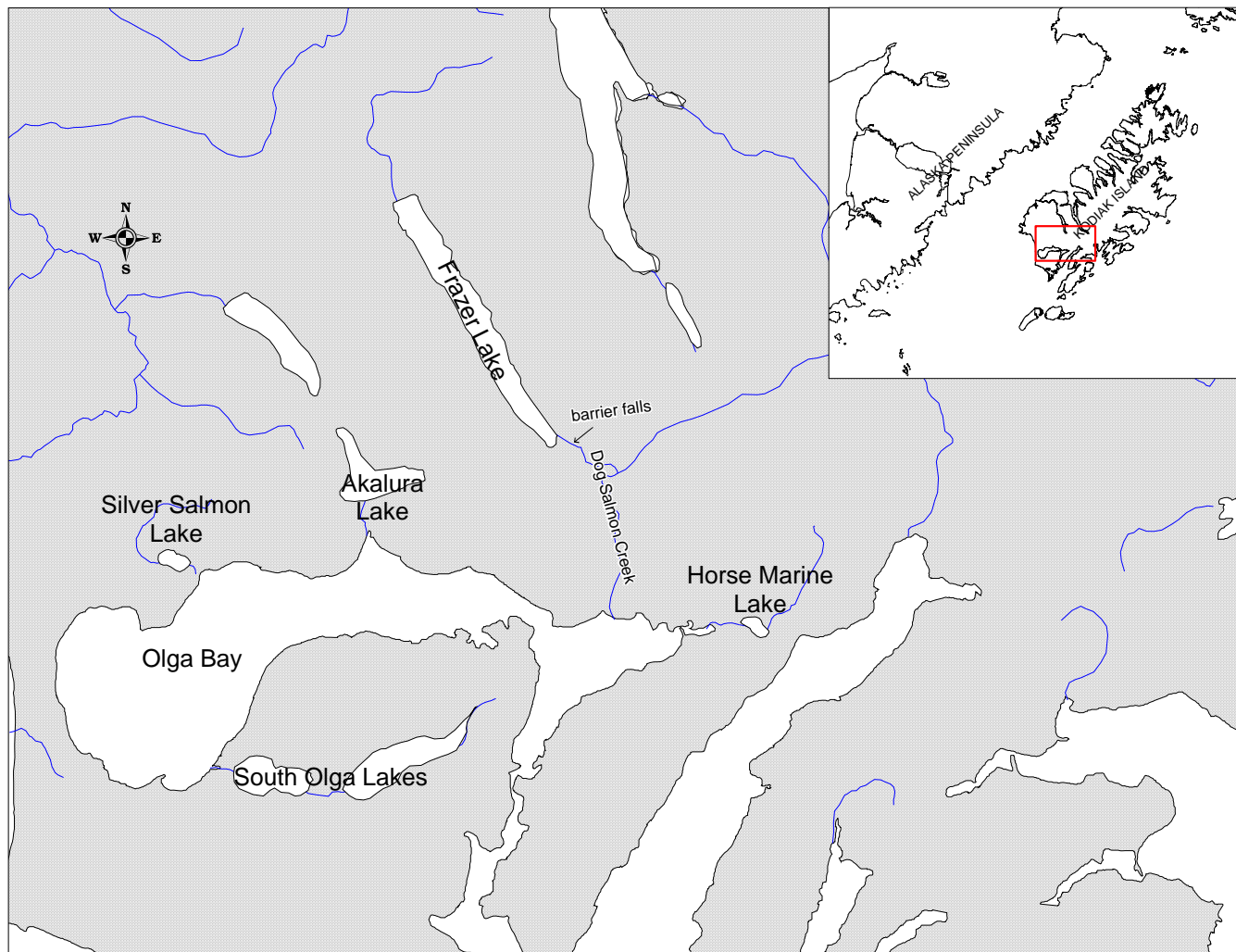


Figure 1.—Location of Frazer Lake on Kodiak Island, Dog Salmon Creek and the Barrier Falls.

PROJECT: FRAZER RIVER YEAR: 2008 page ____ of ____

YEAR: 2008

[illegible]

⁴ Total number of dead fish caught during the fishing time.

Figure 2.—Daily smolt catch reporting form.

DAILY PHYSICAL OBSERVATION FORM

PROJECT: _____

YEAR: _____

page _____ of _____

DATE	TIME	TEMPERATURE		CLOUD COVER		VISIBILITY (mi)	WIND		STREAM (cm)	COMMENTS
		AIR (°C)	WATER (°C)	(%)	Ceiling		DIRECTION	VEL. (MPH)		

Figure 3.—Daily physical observation form.

**ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME
KODIAK MANAGEMENT AREA
WEEKLY SALMON WEIR CAMP REPORT FOR YEAR:**

Location:		Personnel:						Weekly Report no:				For Week Ending Saturday:							
Date	Daily Total Salmon Escapement						Daily Totals	Steelhead		Jack No.	Jack % Sockeye	Net Mark Sockeye	Reds Sampled	Dollys up	H ₂ O Level	H ₂ O Temp.	Weather		
	Sockeye	L. Sockeye	Chinook	Pink	Coho	Chum		Down	Up								Ceiling	Vis.	Wind Dir/Sp
Sun. D																			
	C																		
Mon. D																			
	C																		
Tue. D																			
	C																		
Wed. D																			
	C																		
Thur. D																			
	C																		
Fri. D																			
	C																		
Sat. D																			
	C																		
Total for week																			

Additional Comments: Bear and people problems, smolt migration, weir problems, estimated escapements, cabin repair, etc.

Figure 4.–Weekly escapement enumeration form

APPENDIX A. SMOLT AGE-WEIGHT-LENGTH (AWL) SAMPLING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Annually, outmigrating salmon smolt are sampled for age (scales), weight, and length, by field crews throughout the Westward Region. These data are essential for sound management of the State's salmon resources.

To be useful, data must be recorded neatly and accurately on the age, weight, length (AWL) optical scanning (opscan) forms. In addition, scale samples must be collected and mounted properly to ensure accurate age determination. The following procedures are to be strictly adhered to when sampling juvenile salmon for age, weight, and length.

Complete each section on the left side of the AWL form using a No.2 pencil and darken the corresponding circles as shown in the figures. Make every effort to darken the entire circle as the optical scanner, which reads and records the data from the AWL forms, may not recognize partially filled circles. Be sure to transfer the litho code, located in the left margin on the front side of the AWL form to the back side of the form by darkening the appropriate circles (see Appendix A3.).

Label only one form at a time to avoid a "carbon paper effect" resulting in stray marks. Special care should be used to ensure that stray marks do not occur on either side of the AWL form. Stray marks and scuffed AWL forms can severely hamper scanning. The AWL forms should be treated carefully; the scanner in the Kodiak office cannot read damaged forms. The forms should not be stapled, bent, paper-clipped or folded. Specific instructions for completing AWL forms are listed in Appendix A2 and an example of an AWL form filled out for smolt sampled can be found in Appendix A3.

All juvenile salmon AWL data will be recorded in a field notebook dedicated to smolt sampling. These data will then be transferred from the field notebook to the AWL forms. Each species will have its own AWL sample number series that runs sequentially throughout the season. Up to 40 individual fish per smolt day may be included in one AWL sample. If more than 40 fish are sampled in a single smolt day, then multiple AWL numbers will be used on that day. For example, if 70 sockeye salmon smolt are sampled in a single day (day 1), the AWL numbers will be AWL #001 (fish 1-40; 8 slides) and AWL #002 (fish 1-30; 6 slides). The next day will start with AWL #003. Each day's sample will start with a new AWL number. AWL forms will be numbered sequentially.

Smolt will be sampled as soon as possible after they are captured. The smolt will be transported in clean, 5-gallon buckets to the sampling area. An additional bucket of water will be used as a recovery bucket. Buckets containing smolt will be filled with fresh, clean river water and aerated. The buckets will be covered when possible to avoid stress on the fish.

Tricane Methanesulfate (MS-222) will be used to anesthetize the smolt; latex gloves will be worn to prevent direct exposure to the anesthetic. The chemical will be administered by experienced personnel. A small amount (approximately 1 g) of MS-222 and a small amount of baking soda will be dissolved in approximately 2 L of cold water. The amount of anesthetic used will vary depending on the water temperature, freshness of the chemical, and size of the smolt. A few smolt will be placed in the anesthetic solution until subdued to a point where they can no longer flex their axial musculature but can still ventilate their gills. The concentration of the solution should be such that it immobilizes the fish in 2-3 minutes. After the fish are anesthe-

tized, it is important to sample them quickly and place them in a recovery container to prevent mortality. No more than 40 smolt will be anesthetized with one batch of solution.

After the smolt have been immobilized, excess water will be gently removed from the fish using a paper towel or a wet sponge as a blotter. Place the fish on its right side to sample the left side. Measure smolt length, to the nearest mm, from tip-of-snout to tail fork (Appendix A4). Record length by blackening the appropriate column circles on the front side of the AWL form. When collecting length data, take care to ensure that each length corresponds to the appropriate scale smear mounted on the slide, as length-at-age is evaluated for each sample. Weigh each smolt to the nearest 0.1 g, and record the weight by blackening the appropriate column circles on the back side of the AWL form.

On salmon species, the preferred scale is located where a straight line between the posterior insertion of the dorsal fin and the anterior insertion of the anal fin crosses the second scale row dorsal to the lateral line. In smolt, the area directly around this scale is considered the preferred area (Appendix A4). If scales are not present in this area then scales should be taken from the secondary location, which is the same area on the right side of the fish. A scalpel will be used to remove 5-10 scales from the preferred area. These scales will be mounted on a glass slide using a probe to position the scales. Scales from five fish will be mounted on each slide. The scalpel will be wiped clean of scales and slime between each fish. A diagram of a slide with scales mounted correctly is located in Appendix A5.

The left portion of each slide will be labeled with AWL number, sample location, species, date, and inclusive fish numbers. A diagram of a properly labeled slide is located in Appendix A5. After sampling, fish will be held in a recovery container until they are swimming normally and then released downstream of the trapping location. When the slides are completed, return them to the box in order by AWL # and fish #. Label the slide box on top with the information listed in Appendix A5.

Appendix A2.–Procedure for recording salmon smolt age-weight-length data on AWL forms.

Smolt length and weight will be recorded on AWL forms (Appendix A3). Using a No.2 pencil, complete each section of the left side of the AWL and darken the corresponding blocks.

Fill out each of the following:

Description

Record the following: species, location, year and samplers names (e.g., sockeye smolt, Frazer fish pass, 2003, Sagalkin, Schrof).

Card

The AWL forms and corresponding slides are numbered sequentially by date throughout the season starting with 001. A new, consecutively numbered AWL form is used each day even if the previous AWL form is not full. There may be a minimum of one fish and a maximum of 40 fish (8 slides) per AWL form.

Species

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct one digit code (e.g., sockeye = 2).

Day, Month, Year

Use appropriate digits for the date the fish are sampled.

District

List the district in which the fish were sampled. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate district.

Subdistrict (Section)

List the subdistrict in which the fish were sampled. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate subdistrict.

Stream

List the stream in which the fish were sampled. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate stream number.

Location

Leave blank

Period

List the period (sample week) in which the fish were sampled (Appendix A6.).

Project and Gear

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct code. For example, smolt samples collected in a trap would have a project code of 8 and a gear code of 00.

Mesh

Leave blank unless specifically instructed by supervisor to do otherwise.

Type of length measurement

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct code (e.g., tip of snout to tail fork = 2). Refer to Appendix A4.

-continued-

Number of scales per fish

Fill in the number of scales (smears) collected per fish. For smolt, one scale smear per fish is collected.

of cards

of cards always = 1 (each AWL form is individually numbered).

If possible, keep the AWL forms in numerical order throughout the season and keep all forms flat, dry, and clean. Remember, when sampling smolt, weight data is recorded on the back side of the AWL form and the litho code, located in the left margin on the front side of the AWL form must be transferred to the back side of the form (see Appendix A3). The litho code is the number unique to each AWL form and copying the litho code from the front to the back of the form indicates weight data was transcribed on the back of the form for the Optical scanning machine to read. Fish slime and water curling may cause data to be misinterpreted by the optical scanning machine. **It is the responsibility of the crew leader to make sure that all forms are carefully edited before returning them to their supervisor.**

DO NOT MAKE ANY OTHER MARKS

TRANSFER RESPONSES TO DATA SHEET 10

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

143

144

145

146

147

148

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

223

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

233

234

235

236

237

238

239

240

241

242

243

244

245

246

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270

271

272

273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281

282

283

284

285

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294

295

296

297

298

299

300

301

302

303

304

305

306

307

308

309

310

311

312

313

314

315

316

317

318

319

320

321

322

323

324

325

326

327

328

329

330

331

332

333

334

335

336

337

338

339

340

341

342

343

344

345

346

347

348

349

350

351

352

353

354

355

356

357

358

359

360

361

362

363

364

365

366

367

368

369

370

371

372

373

374

375

376

377

378

379

380

381

382

383

384

385

386

387

388

389

390

391

392

393

394

395

396

397

398

399

400

401

402

403

404

405

406

407

408

409

410

411

412

413

414

415

416

417

418

419

420

421

422

423

424

425

426

427

428

429

430

431

432

433

434

435

436

437

438

439

440

441

442

443

444

445

446

447

448

449

450

451

452

453

454

455

456

457

458

459

460

461

462

463

464

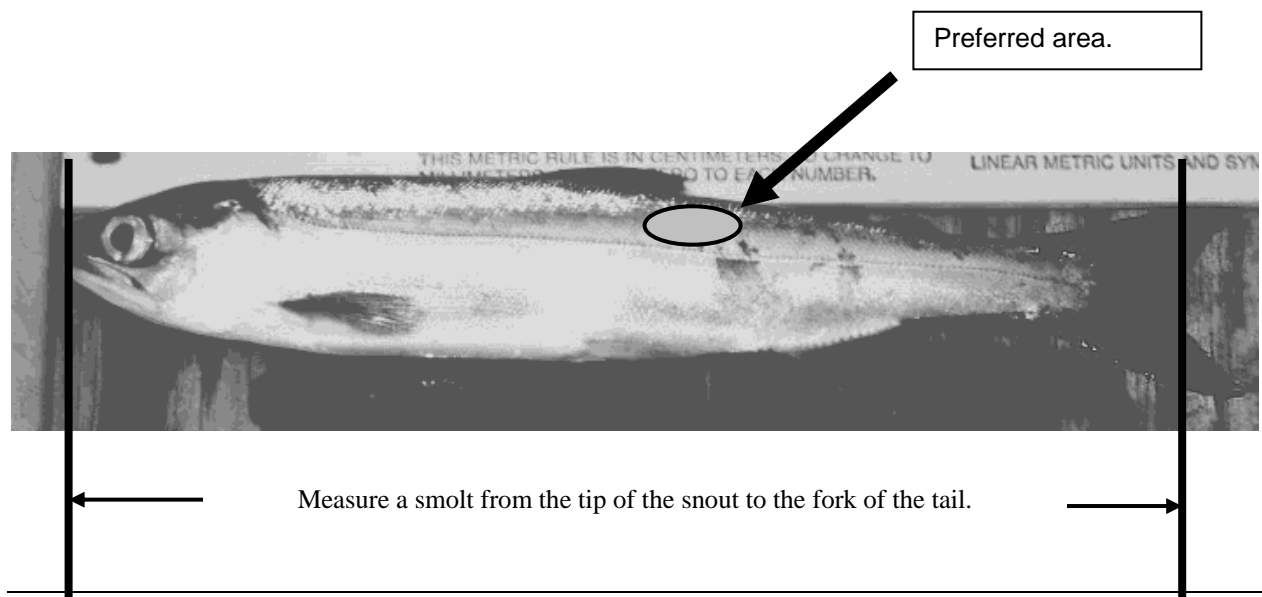
465

466

467

468

Appendix A4.—Photo of a smolt with the preferred area highlighted.



Appendix A5.—An example of 2 correctly labeled smolt slides. This represents fish 1 through 10 from a sample collected on 5/11/00.

AWL 001 Sockeye Bear Lake 5/11/00 Fish 1 - 5	1 • • • • • •	• • • • • •	• • • • • •	• • • • • •	5 • • • • • •
AWL 001 Sockeye Bear Lake 5/11/00 Fish 6-10	6 • • • • • •	• • • • • •	• • • • • •	• • • • • •	10 • • • • • •

When the slides are completed, return them to the box in order by AWL # and fish #, and label the slide box on top with the following information:

Location: Bear Lake

AWL Number: AWL 001-003

Beginning and end dates: 6/12-7/13/00

Sockeye Salmon Smolt

Appendix A6.–Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates.

Week	Calendar Dates	Week	Calendar Dates
10	1-Mar - 7-Mar	28	5-Jul - 11-Jul
11	8-Mar - 14-Mar	29	12-Jul - 18-Jul
12	15-Mar - 21-Mar	30	19-Jul - 25-Jul
13	22-Mar - 28-Mar	31	26-Jul - 1-Aug
14	29-Mar - 4-Apr	32	2-Aug - 8-Aug
15	5-Apr - 11-Apr	33	9-Aug - 15-Aug
16	12-Apr - 18-Apr	34	16-Aug - 22-Aug
17	19-Apr - 25-Apr	35	23-Aug - 29-Aug
18	26-Apr - 2-May	36	30-Aug - 5-Sep
19	3-May - 9-May	37	6-Sep - 12-Sep
20	10-May - 16-May	38	13-Sep - 19-Sep
21	17-May - 23-May	39	20-Sep - 26-Sep
22	24-May - 30-May	40	27-Sep - 3-Oct
23	31-May - 6-Jun	41	4-Oct - 10-Oct
24	7-Jun - 13-Jun	42	11-Oct - 17-Oct
25	14-Jun - 20-Jun	43	18-Oct - 24-Oct
26	21-Jun - 27-Jun	44	25-Oct - 31-Oct
27	28-Jun - 4-Jul	45	1-Nov - 7-Nov

APPENDIX B. FISH PASS MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION

Initial maintenance of the fish pass should be completed prior to 1 June to ensure proper functioning of the facility.

Maintenance consists of the following:

1. Inspect the fish passes for structural damage.
2. Install the modified I-beam supports on the diversion weir above the falls.
3. Clean the debris from the fish pass tanks.
4. Clean the fish pass entrance if necessary. The shiny surface may make some fish shy away from the entrance, if this occurs, add rocks to cover the aluminum.
5. Clear rocks and streambed materials from the entrance of the exit tank, channel, stop-log base of water control weir, and entrance tanks.

Fish pass opening procedures include:

1. Insert wood drain plugs from the inside of the tanks into drain holes. Plugs should fit tightly, so that internal tank water pressure holds the plug in place. Install the tank caps by screwing them on from the outside.
2. Position tank covers, and remove stop-logs slowly from exit tank. The **bottom stop-log remains in place**. Note that if stop-logs are removed rapidly gravel is deposited into tank.
3. Make sure no holes are present where fish could escape uncounted.

The fish pass should be operated so that the steep pass is about 3/4 full of water. This volume is necessary to attract sockeye salmon to the entrance tank and promote optimum fish passage. A water level of 1.8-1.9 feet should be maintained on the staff gauge by removing or placing stop-logs at the far end of the water control diversion (top of falls). At this level the old fish pass should be 3/4 full. Try to keep stop logs relatively even level across the weir to prevent excessive erosion.

A vertical slot "door" should be placed at the entrance tank during the sockeye salmon run. This door should be checked daily during fish passage to assure it is completely down. It can open, inadvertently, when sockeye salmon hit against it. The opening space (23 cm) is needed to maintain velocity for fish attraction. The door can be opened to 1 foot (30 cm) at seasons end to further attract fish.

The fish pass should be checked daily for cover tightness and unobstructed water flow. Under no circumstances should obstructive materials be placed in the exit tank or steep passes. Make sure to remove any dead fish observed in the exit tank as soon as possible because dead fish will accumulate in the resting tanks making the end of season task of cleaning extremely unpleasant.

Do not let detergents or chemicals enter the fish pass water supply.

Post and maintain a "Keep off the fish pass" sign on the trail between the cabin and the fish pass and put up other signs directing visitor traffic to appropriate trails.

.

Fish pass closing procedures (approximately 10 August):

1. Remove stop-logs and I-beam supports from the water control weir. Stack logs on the stream bank and store the I-beams (well greased) in the tractor shed. Replace stop-logs in the exit tank, and visqueen as necessary to stop water flow between logs.
 2. Remove all the drain caps by lightly tapping them from outside of the tanks, and store the plugs in the tractor shed. All water should be drained from the tanks. All residual materials within the tanks should be removed.
 3. Remove the vertical slot door and replace it with a solid door to prevent unwanted animals from entering.
 4. Inspect the fish pass and the facility for needed repairs, and list needed materials in the daily log/annual report. **Also include fuel caches and propane so that we know what is left behind.**
 4. When the lower weir is removed, panels should be stored on the lower stream banks. Bolts on the weir should be tightened and replaced if necessary. Catwalk and stringer materials should be inspected and replaced if required. Add lumber needs to the materials list.
-

APPENDIX C. SATELLITE TELEPHONE AND DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS

The following information serves as a Policy Statement regarding the allowable uses of ADF&G satellite phones and Instructions on the proper method to successfully set up and operate the satellite phone system assigned to your camp.

These systems are not like standard telephones or cell phones, nor are they like a single side band or VHF radio. Communication is sent through the transmitter to low level satellites, then is beamed down to ground stations, either directly to another satellite phone system or to a switching station linked to standard telephone lines. As such, there is a much higher cost involved in operation than with standard telephone long distance or cell phone charges.

Under NO CIRCUMSTANCES may you use this satellite phone system for personal calls, unless, for each event, you have obtained direct and explicit permission from your supervisor. This does not mean that field crew leaders may grant permission for personal use of this phone. Only the project biologist may give you such permission. ANY DELIBERATE MISUSE OF THIS SYSTEM, SUCH AS MAKING UNAPPROVED, NON-EMERGENCY, OR PERSONAL CALLS, WILL RESULT IN DISCIPLINARY ACTION, WHICH MAY INCLUDE SUSPENSION OR DISCHARGE.

The primary purpose for having this satellite phone is for secure, reliable communications between remote field stations and ADF&G offices (Kodiak, Chignik, Cold Bay, Sand Point, or Port Moller), ADF&G research vessels (Resolution or K-Hi-C), Fish and Wildlife Protection vessels and offices, or other field camps that are similarly equipped. The secondary purpose is for your SAFETY. With these phones you are capable of directly dialing emergency services at any time of the day or night. It is essential that these phone systems are maintained in good working order, are fully charged or hooked to sufficient power at all times, and remain free for official or emergency use.

INSTRUCTIONS

The portable sat phone unit must be charged with power. There is an internal battery pack, and a 12-volt adapter is available in order to hook the phone to a larger battery bank, that may in turn be recharged by generator or solar panels.

Turn the unit on using the power switch in the lower left corner. A green light, just above the switch, should come on indicating that the unit is sufficiently powered. If no light or a red light comes on, you will need to charge the unit, or attach it to your 12-volt battery bank via the appropriate connections.

The back, or top, of the briefcase-like unit is the antenna, and it must be oriented correctly in order to access the receiving satellite. The top of the case should be open and pointed in a general east-southeast direction. You must have a fairly clear line-of sight to the horizon in that direction; this unit will NOT work through walls or mountains. The angle of the antenna should be almost vertical; remember to lock the support arm that attaches the lid to the main body of the unit, along the right side.

This system has two means for calling; a telephone-like handset (for dial in or dial out phone calls), and a push-to-talk microphone (for 'dispatch', unit to unit, calls). All calls made with the handset are billed per minute of use, at an expensive rate. All calls on the 'AlaskaNet' dispatch system, using the microphone, are essentially FREE.

When first turned on, the handset and microphone should become active, with the display panels on the top of the phone handset and microphone lighting up (one LED panel, hopefully the one on the handset, should read SLEEP). The display will show, after a few moments, whether a connection has been established with the satellite, and how strong the signal is (ex. *B05 S 21*). Turn the unit slightly, and raise or lower the lid/antenna slightly until the highest possible signal strength is indicated (normally above 20 but will work down to 8). Lock the lid/antenna in place and do not turn the unit again, until your communications are finished. Once a strong signal is acquired push the “*” button for 2 seconds. Wait until there is a “beep” and the LCD screen displays ‘00:DN ??’, then dial the number.

Alaska Dispatch System

Because all calls made on the dispatch system are FREE, this is the method of choice for using the satellite phone units. There are several ADF&G offices, many field camps, and two research vessels on the AlaskaNet dispatch system, as well as Fish and Wildlife Protection/State Troopers offices and vessels, plus many canneries, fishing vessels, and tenders. You should have received a 10-12 page directory with your phone.

First, make sure the unit is turned on, and that there is sufficient power. Set the unit up so that the signal strength is at the maximum for your location. You should see the signal strength on the microphone display (ex. *B05 S 21*), and the handset display should read SLEEP. Once a strong signal is acquired push the “*” button for 2 seconds. Wait until there is a “beep”.

On the microphone display, below the signal strength, there should be a query, ‘00:DN ??’. This is asking you to ‘dial’ in the 4-digit dispatch number that you wish to call. After you have entered the 4-digit dispatch number of the unit you wish to contact, hold in the microphone key and a connection will be made with the satellite, which will then try to connect with the dispatch number you punched in. IF a connection is made you will hear two beeps (“bird chirps”) and the microphone display will read SELF. While continuing to hold in the microphone key, call the station you wish to talk to. USE ALL THE SAME FORMALITIES AS WHEN CALLING ON A SSB RADIO. For example, say “Calling the ADF&G Kodiak Office, Calling the ADF&G Kodiak Office; this is Karluk Weir”. When you release the microphone key, the unit will beep again.

BE PATIENT. It will take some time for the signal to go up to the satellite, down to the number you called. It may take the other party some time to get to the microphone and respond (this is especially true for calls to the ADF&G office; supervisors have to walk down to the radio room to respond). When they respond, their 4-digit dispatch number (DN) will show on the microphone display. This is a private conversation, unlike the previous dispatch service.

Just remember to be patient; wait until the other party stops speaking and you hear the unit beep (indicating that they are finished with this portion of their communication), the display should read SELF, and you may key microphone to talk. Then you must again wait for the other party to respond. If the other party is not there, they simply will not answer. If the satellite connection cannot be made, the display will read ‘Unable to Connect’ or ‘Not Available’.

Phone System

DO NOT USE THE HANDSET TO PLACE CALLS UNLESS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY. All calls made with the handset are billed per minute of use, at an expensive rate. Calls should only be made to supervisors, either when radio or dispatch contact is not possible or when a confidential message needs to be relayed. Calls are made by dialing out, almost like a standard telephone. Punch in the area code and telephone number, then PRESS SEND (button located in the upper right corner of the handset). Because there is a satellite relay, there will be a slight delay between when you speak and when the other party hears you, so be patient.

Note EVERY call in a phone logbook. The system will show you the amount of time you've used on the call, on the LED panel. Note the number called, the date, approximate time, and the length of the call (minutes and seconds). When the call is completed, you MUST push the END button (top right corner of handset buttons), otherwise the system will remain active and YOU will be billed for the time (at almost a dollar a minute). Remember, PRESS END.

If someone calls in to this unit, it will ring, like a standard telephone. Press the SEND button to start the conversation, but remember to PRESS END to finish the call. ADF&G is billed for all calls made using the handset, both the calls you dial out and any calls dialed in.

Assistance

If the phone or dispatch system are not operating properly and you are not able to trouble shoot the issue there is a help line that can be called by dialing **611** on the phone system which will take you to technical support.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY:

If there is a medical emergency, or a real danger to life or health, IMMEDIATELY call the US Coast Guard Rescue Coordination Center at 800-478-5555. Be ready to tell them your name, exact location (latitude and longitude or nearby major landmark), and the exact nature of your emergency. They may question you extensively, so be prepared. There are emergency doctors on-call that can advise you. After the call is completed, immediately call your supervisor, at work or at home, and relay the details of your experience.

If there is an enforcement emergency, use the dispatch microphone to call the Kodiak office or the Alaska State Trooper, Fish and Wildlife Protection (DN 6370).

APPENDIX D. WEEKLY REPORT EXAMPLE

To: Rob Baer
Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Fishery Research Biologist
Kodiak, Alaska

Date: May 20, 2006

From: Jason Fox
Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Fish and Wildlife Technician III
Litnik Field Camp

Subject: Activity Report for May 14-20, 2006

Smolt Counts & Sampling

The smolt trap here has been fishing since May 10th, but we saw our first smolt on May 16th. Our cumulative catch thru this week is 83. The run seems to have started later this year due to lake freezing and winter-like conditions in the Kodiak/Afognak area until early May. We also sampled 20 smolt on May 19th as an introductory example for new crewmate Josephine Deguzman. The smolt we sampled had an average length of 81.2mm and an average weight of 4.0g.

Dye Test and Trap Efficiency

We have not yet had enough fish to do a dye release test. As far as putting in the smolt trap is concerned, we were not originally able to get the incline into “optimal” position due to high water conditions at the time of installation. As we found out last year, this may be a problem when *low* water conditions occur, as the catch box may not be able to be lowered any further than a potential high spot that it is currently over. This will be addressed as the season goes on.

Adult Weir Counts

The adult sockeye weir was installed and fish tight at 7pm on the evening of May 19th. Surveys of the lagoon and lower river below the weir revealed no signs of returning adults yet. We have not counted any adults upstream as of yet.

Miscellaneous

River otters have been a very significant nuisance so far this season. We have installed a protective cage around the area between the cod end of the incline where fish drop into the catch box. Last year, this seemed effective. However, the chicken wire tends to gather a significant amount of river debris in high water conditions. This debris buildup also tends to cause an increase in smolt mortality because the smolt have to get through the debris to the catch box.

Anticipated Activities

Crew will have to maintain a clean trap to reduce mortality in smolt. We also are going to monitor adult steelhead out-migration this spring to experiment with effective ways to pass them downstream. We also need to fill sand bags to add to weir and smolt trap to make them more secure and fish tight.

Kodiak and Afognak Islands Lake Assessment Project Operational Plan, 2009

by

Steven Thomsen

April 2009

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries



Symbols and Abbreviations

The following symbols and abbreviations, and others approved for the Système International d'Unités (SI), are used without definition in the following reports by the Divisions of Sport Fish and of Commercial Fisheries: Fishery Manuscripts, Fishery Data Series Reports, Fishery Management Reports, and Special Publications. All others, including deviations from definitions listed below, are noted in the text at first mention, as well as in the titles or footnotes of tables, and in figure or figure captions.

Weights and measures (metric)		General		Measures (fisheries)	
centimeter	cm	Alaska Administrative		fork length	FL
deciliter	dL	Code	AAC	mideye to fork	MEF
gram	g	all commonly accepted		mideye to tail fork	METF
hectare	ha	abbreviations	e.g., Mr., Mrs., AM, PM, etc.	standard length	SL
kilogram	kg			total length	TL
kilometer	km	all commonly accepted			
liter	L	professional titles	e.g., Dr., Ph.D., R.N., etc.	Mathematics, statistics	
meter	m			<i>all standard mathematical</i>	
milliliter	mL	at	@	<i>signs, symbols and</i>	
millimeter	mm	compass directions:		<i>abbreviations</i>	
		east	E	alternate hypothesis	H _A
		north	N	base of natural logarithm	<i>e</i>
		south	S	catch per unit effort	CPUE
		west	W	coefficient of variation	CV
		copyright	©	common test statistics	(F, t, χ^2 , etc.)
		corporate suffixes:		confidence interval	CI
		Company	Co.	correlation coefficient	
		Corporation	Corp.	(multiple)	R
		Incorporated	Inc.	correlation coefficient	
		Limited	Ltd.	(simple)	r
		District of Columbia	D.C.	covariance	cov
		et alii (and others)	et al.	degree (angular)	°
		et cetera (and so forth)	etc.	degrees of freedom	df
		exempli gratia		expected value	<i>E</i>
		(for example)	e.g.	greater than	>
		Federal Information		greater than or equal to	≥
		Code	FIC	harvest per unit effort	HPUE
		id est (that is)	i.e.	less than	<
		latitude or longitude	lat. or long.	less than or equal to	≤
		monetary symbols		logarithm (natural)	ln
		(U.S.)	\$, ¢	logarithm (base 10)	log
		months (tables and		logarithm (specify base)	log ₂ , etc.
		figures): first three		minute (angular)	'
		letters	Jan,...,Dec	not significant	NS
		registered trademark	®	null hypothesis	H ₀
		trademark	™	percent	%
		United States		probability	P
		(adjective)	U.S.	probability of a type I error	
		United States of		(rejection of the null	
		America (noun)	USA	hypothesis when true)	α
		U.S.C.	United States	probability of a type II error	
			Code	(acceptance of the null	
		U.S. state	use two-letter	hypothesis when false)	β
			abbreviations	second (angular)	"
			(e.g., AK, WA)	standard deviation	SD
				standard error	SE
				variance	
				population	Var
				sample	var
Weights and measures (English)					
cubic feet per second	ft ³ /s				
foot	ft				
gallon	gal				
inch	in				
mile	mi				
nautical mile	nmi				
ounce	oz				
pound	lb				
quart	qt				
yard	yd				
Time and temperature					
day	d				
degrees Celsius	°C				
degrees Fahrenheit	°F				
degrees kelvin	K				
hour	h				
minute	min				
second	s				
Physics and chemistry					
all atomic symbols					
alternating current	AC				
ampere	A				
calorie	cal				
direct current	DC				
hertz	Hz				
horsepower	hp				
hydrogen ion activity	pH				
(negative log of)					
parts per million	ppm				
parts per thousand	ppt, ‰				
volts	V				
watts	W				

KODIAK AND AFOGNAK ISLANDS LAKE ASSESSMENT PROJECT OPERATIONAL PLAN, 2009

by
Steven Thomsen
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Kodiak

Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services
333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage, Alaska, 99518-1565

April 2009

Funding for the majority of the 2009 Lake Assessment Project is provided by the Kodiak Regional Aquaculture Association. Afognak Lake is monitored as part of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management, Fisheries Resource Monitoring (FRM) Program (project 07-401).
OSM

The Regional Information Report Series was established in 1987 and was redefined in 2006 to meet the Division of Commercial Fisheries regional need for publishing and archiving information such as project operational plans, area management plans, budgetary information, staff comments and opinions to Board of Fisheries proposals, interim or preliminary data and grant agency reports, special meeting or minor workshop results and other regional information not generally reported elsewhere. Reports in this series may contain raw data and preliminary results. Reports in this series receive varying degrees of regional, biometric, and editorial review; information in this series may be subsequently finalized and published in a different department reporting series or in the formal literature. Please contact the author or the Division of Commercial Fisheries if in doubt of the level of review or preliminary nature of the data reported. Regional Information Reports are available through the Alaska State Library and on the Internet at: <http://www.sf.adfg.ak.us/statewide/divreports/html/intersearch.cfm>.

*Steven Thomsen,
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,
211 Mission Road, Kodiak, AK 99615, USA*

This document should be cited as:

Thomsen, S. E. 2009. Kodiak and Afognak Islands Lake Assessment Project Operational Plan, 2009. [In] Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak Area, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report. 4K09-03, Kodiak.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) administers all programs and activities free from discrimination based on race, color, national origin, age, sex, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parenthood, or disability. The department administers all programs and activities in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in any program, activity, or facility please write:

ADF&G ADA Coordinator, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK 99811-5526

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4401 N. Fairfax Drive, MS 2042, Arlington, VA 22203

Office of Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street NW MS 5230, Washington DC 20240

The department's ADA Coordinator can be reached via phone at the following numbers:

(VOICE) 907-465-6077, (Statewide Telecommunication Device for the Deaf) 1-800-478-3648, (Juneau TDD) 907-465-3646, or (FAX) 907-465-6078

For information on alternative formats and questions on this publication, please contact:

ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services, 333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage AK 99518 (907) 267-2375.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
LIST OF TABLES.....	ii
LIST OF FIGURES.....	ii
ABSTRACT	1
INTRODUCTION.....	1
GOALS.....	2
OBJECTIVES.....	2
METHODS.....	2
Sample Collection.....	2
Sample Processing.....	3
REFERENCES CITED	4
TABLES AND FIGURES.....	5

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Page
1. Limnology sampling schedule and number of water and zooplankton samples, by lake, in Kodiak and Afognak Islands, 2009.....	6

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1. Location of lakes on Kodiak and Afognak Islands scheduled for limnology sampling in 2009.	7

ABSTRACT

The Lake Assessment Project for the Kodiak and Afognak islands was started in the mid 1980s as part of a comprehensive plan to examine and prioritize the region's salmon production potential. As part of the Kodiak Regional Comprehensive Salmon Plan, limnological and fishery investigations were initiated simultaneously to determine the appropriate strategy for rehabilitation of depressed sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* stocks or the enhancement potential of stocking barriered lakes without anadromous fish. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game Near Island Laboratory (NIL) was established in 2000 and since then has collected and analyzed limnological samples to meet these goals. This report provides the specific lake assessment sample collection schedule and sample processing protocol for the NIL in 2009.

Key words: Limnology, lake assessment, water sample collection, zooplankton, laboratory analyses, Kodiak Island, Afognak Island, Afognak, Akalura Lake, Big Waterfall Lake, Crescent Lake, Frazer Lake, Hidden Lake, Karluk Lake, Laura Lake, Little Kitoi Lake, Little Waterfall Lake, Lower Jennifer Lake, Red Lake, Ruth Lake, Saltery Lake, Spiridon lake, Uganik Lake, Upper Jennifer Lake, Upper Malina Lake, Upper Station Lake.

INTRODUCTION

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) began sampling Kodiak and Afognak Island lakes for limnological data in the mid 1980s. The Lake Assessment Project supports the long-term goals of the Kodiak Regional Comprehensive Salmon Plan and has become an integral part of salmon enhancement, restoration, and biological monitoring projects within the Kodiak Management area (KRPT 1992; Honnold et al. 1996; Schrof et al. 2000). The limnology program is scheduled to continue in conjunction with salmon stocking and other enhancement and rehabilitation projects.

The 2009 Lake Assessment Project consists of limnology field sampling and laboratory processing of samples from 19 Kodiak and Afognak Island lakes (Table 1; Figure 1). Limnological sampling will be conducted at Akalura, Crescent, Frazer, Karluk, Red, Saltery, Spiridon, Uganik, Upper Station, Afognak, Big Waterfall, Hidden, Laura, Little Kitoi, Little Waterfall, Lower Jennifer, Ruth, Upper Jennifer, and Upper Malina lakes.

Funding for the majority of the 2009 Lake Assessment Project is provided by Kodiak Regional Aquaculture Association. Afognak Lake is monitored as part of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management, Fisheries Resource Monitoring (FRM) Program (project 07-401; Honnold and Schrof 2004; Baer et al., *In prep*; Table 1; Figure 1).

To assist ADF&G programs in other regions the NIL has been processing zooplankton samples sent from the ADF&G, Region I, Division of Commercial Fisheries (South East) for the past five years. In 2009, zooplankton samples from seven lakes located in Southeast Alaska will also be processed and the data summarized at the Near Island Laboratory (NIL; Table 1). Beginning in 2007, the NIL began processing zooplankton samples sent from the ADF&G Region II, Division of Commercial Fisheries (Cordova). Zooplankton samples from Cordova will be processed at the NIL in 2009 (Table 1). The NIL has been processing nutrient samples sent from the ADF&G Region III, Division of Commercial Fisheries (Nome) for the past three years. Nutrient and zooplankton samples from Nome will be processed at the NIL in 2009 (Table 1).

GOALS

1. Enhance adult sockeye salmon (*O. nerka*) production in Kodiak and Afognak Island lakes by assessing the primary and secondary production and monitoring rearing conditions of nursery lakes.

OBJECTIVES

1. Measure water chemistry, nutrient, and chlorophyll-*a* concentration from samples collected to estimate the seasonal mean water chemistry, nutrient, and chlorophyll-*a* concentrations by unit volume.
2. Quantify and measure each genus or species of macrozooplankton from samples collected to estimate the seasonal mean density, biomass, and size of each of the genus or species.
3. Collect light attenuation data to estimate the euphotic volume and euphotic zone depth.
4. Determine the temperature and dissolved oxygen depth profiles.

METHODS

Instrument measurements, water samples, and zooplankton samples will be collected from each lake as summarized below and in Table 1. Sample collection, processing, and analyses will follow the procedures outlined in Thomsen (2008) and Koenings et al. (1987). The Afognak Lake project goals, objectives, and methods are comprehensively covered in the specific project operational plan (Foster et al. 2009). The samples will be processed and data compiled at the ADF&G NIL.

SAMPLE COLLECTION

1. Collect approximately 4 L of lake water at the 1-m depth from Hidden Lake on Afognak Island (station one) at six week intervals.
2. Collect approximately 4 L of lake water at 1-m depth from Afognak Lake on Afognak Island (station one) at four week intervals.
3. Collect approximately 4 L of lake water at 1-and 50-m depths from Spiridon Lake on Kodiak Island (stations one and two) at four week intervals.
4. Collect one vertical zooplankton tow at a depth of 50 meters or 1 m off the bottom from Crescent and Saltery Lakes on Kodiak Island and Big Waterfall, Hidden, Laura, Little Kitoi, Little Waterfall, Lower Jennifer, Ruth, Upper Jennifer, and Upper Malina Lakes on Afognak Island at six week intervals. Kitoi Bay Hatchery personnel (KRAA) will collect samples from Little Kitoi, Lower Jennifer, Ruth, and Upper Jennifer Lake stations (Figure 1).
5. Collect one vertical zooplankton tow at a depth of 50 meters or 1 m off the bottom from Akalura, Frazer (stations one and three), Karluk (stations three and four), Red, Spiridon (stations one and two), Uganik, and Upper Station Lakes on Kodiak Island and Afognak (stations one and two) Lake on Afognak Island at four week intervals. Frazer camp personnel will collect samples from both Frazer Lake stations from May to August (Figure 1).
6. Collect depth profiles of light attenuation (Foot-Candles) from just above the lake surface (Incidence) until a reading of 1% of the surface is reached from Crescent and Saltery Lakes on Kodiak Island and Big Waterfall, Hidden, Laura, Little Kitoi, Little Waterfall, Lower

Jennifer, Ruth, Upper Jennifer, and Upper Malina Lakes on Afognak Island at six week intervals. KRAA crew will collect data from Little Kitoi, Lower Jennifer, Ruth, and Upper Jennifer Lake stations.

7. Collect depth profiles of light attenuation (Foot-Candles) from just above the lake surface (Incidence) until a reading of 1% of the surface is reached from Akalura, Frazer (stations one and three), Karluk (stations three and four), Red, Spiridon (stations one and two), Uganik, and Upper Station Lakes on Kodiak Island and Afognak (stations one and two) Lake on Afognak Island at four week intervals. Frazer camp personnel will collect data from both Frazer Lake stations from May to August.
8. Measure dissolved oxygen (mg/L) and temperatures (°C) from the lake surface to 50 meters or the bottom from Crescent and Saltery Lakes on Kodiak Island and Big Waterfall, Hidden, Laura, Little Kitoi, Little Waterfall, Lower Jennifer, Ruth, Upper Jennifer, and Upper Malina Lakes on Afognak Island at six week intervals. KRAA crew will collect data from Little Kitoi, Lower Jennifer, Ruth, and Upper Jennifer Lake stations.
9. Measure dissolved oxygen (mg/L) and temperatures (°C) from the lake surface to 50 meters or the bottom from Akalura, Frazer (stations one and three), Karluk (stations three and four), Red, Spiridon (stations one and two), Uganik, and Upper Station Lakes on Kodiak Island and Afognak (stations one and two) Lake on Afognak Island at four week intervals. Frazer camp personnel will collect data from both Frazer Lake stations from May to August.
10. Measure the water clarity (m) from Crescent and Saltery Lakes on Kodiak Island and Big Waterfall, Hidden, Laura, Little Kitoi, Little Waterfall, Lower Jennifer, Ruth, Upper Jennifer, and Upper Malina Lakes on Afognak Island with a secchi disc at six week intervals. KRAA crew will collect data from Little Kitoi, Lower Jennifer, Ruth, and Upper Jennifer Lake stations.
11. Measure the water clarity (m) from Akalura, Frazer (stations one and three), Karluk (stations three and four), Red, Spiridon (stations one and two), Uganik, and Upper Station Lakes on Kodiak Island and Afognak (stations one and two) Lake on Afognak Island with a secchi disc at four week intervals. Frazer camp personnel will collect data from both Frazer Lake stations from May to August.

SAMPLE PROCESSING

1. Process and analyze water samples from selected Kodiak and Afognak lakes at the NIL for the following nutrients, water chemistry parameters, and algal pigment concentrations: Total phosphorus (TP), total filterable phosphorous (TFP), filterable reactive phosphorous (FRP), total ammonia (TA), nitrate + nitrite (N+N), pH, alkalinity, chlorophyll-*a*, and phaeophytin *a*. Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN) analyses will be limited to 1-meter samples from Spiridon Lake. TKN analyses will be subcontracted to the South Dakota University laboratory.
2. Process and analyze water samples from Nome Alaska at the NIL for the following nutrients, water chemistry parameters, and algal pigment concentrations: TP, TFP, FRP, TA, N + N, color, chlorophyll-*a*, and phaeophytin *a*. TKN analyses will be subcontracted to the South Dakota University laboratory.
3. Process zooplankton samples from Kodiak and Afognak lakes for seasonal mean density, biomass, and size of each genus or species of macrozooplankton at the NIL.

4. Process zooplankton samples from southeast Alaska lakes for seasonal mean density, biomass, and size of each genus or species of macrozooplankton at the NIL.
5. Process zooplankton samples from Cordova Alaska (Coghill Lake) for seasonal mean density, biomass, and size of each genus or species of macrozooplankton at the NIL.
6. Process zooplankton samples from Nome Alaska (Salmon Lake) for seasonal mean density, biomass, and size of each genus or species of macrozooplankton at the NIL.

REFERENCES CITED

- Baer, R. T., S. T. Schrof, B. M. Foster, and S. G. Honnold. *In prep.* Stock assessment and restoration of the Afognak Lake sockeye salmon run, 2007. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fisher Data Series No. 09-XX, Anchorage.
- Foster, B. M., S. Thomsen, R. T. Baer, G. Watchers, and S. Schrof. 2009. Afognak Lake sockeye salmon smolt project operational plan. *In* Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak Area, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K09-03, Kodiak.
- Honnold, S. G., and S. Schrof. 2004. Stock assessment and restoration of the Afognak Lake sockeye salmon run. Fisheries resource monitoring program. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management, Fishery Information, Services Division, Final Project Report No. FIS 03-047, Anchorage.
- Honnold, S. G., A. Edmundson., and S. Schrof. 1996. Limnological and fishery assessment of 23 Alaska Peninsula and Aleutian area lakes, 1993-1995: An evaluation of potential sockeye and coho salmon production. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K96-52, Kodiak.
- Kodiak Regional Planning Team. 1992. Kodiak regional comprehensive salmon plan, 1982-2002: phase II revision. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Office of the Commissioner, Juneau.
- Koenings, J. P., J. A. Edmundson, G. B. Kyle, and J. M. Edmondson. 1987. Limnology field and laboratory manual: methods for assessing aquatic production. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, FRED Division Report Series 71, Juneau.
- Schrof, S. T., S. G. Honnold, C. J. Hicks and J. A. Wadle. 2000. A summary of salmon enhancement, rehabilitation, evaluation, and monitoring efforts conducted in the Kodiak Management Area through 1998. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K00-57, Kodiak.
- Thomsen, S. E. 2008. Kodiak Island lake assessment/limnology project and laboratory analyses operational plan. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Commercial Fisheries Division, Regional Information Report 4K08-4, Kodiak.

TABLES AND FIGURES

Table 1. – Limnology sampling schedule and number of water and zooplankton samples, by lake, in Kodiak and Afognak Islands, 2009.

	Number of		Project	Sampling Month					Sampling Interval (Weeks)	Times to Sample in 2009	Number of Samples		
	Stations	Lakes		May	June	July	August	September			Water	Zooplankton	
<u>Kodiak Lakes</u>													
Akalura	1		General monitoring	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	4	5	0	5	
Crescent	1		Stocking	Z	Z		Z	Z	6	4	0	4	
Frazer	2		General monitoring	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	4	5	0	10	
Karluk	2		General monitoring	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	4	5	0	10	
Red	1		General monitoring	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	4	5	0	5	
Saltery	1		Broodstock monitoring	Z	Z		Z	Z	6	4	0	4	
Spiridon	2		Stocking/EA compliance	W, Z	W, Z	W, Z	W, Z	W, Z	4	5	20	10	
Uganik	1		General monitoring	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	4	5	0	5	
Upper Station	1		General monitoring	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	4	5	0	5	
<u>Afognak Lakes</u>													
Afognak	2		Stock status	W, Z	W, Z	W, Z	W, Z	W, Z	4	5	5	10	
Big Waterfall	1		Stocking	Z	Z		Z	Z	6	4	0	4	
Hidden	1		Stocking/EA compliance	W, Z	W, Z		W, Z	W, Z	6	4	4	4	
Laura	1		General monitoring	Z	Z		Z	Z	6	4	0	4	
Little Kitoi	1		Stocking	Z	Z		Z	Z	6	4	0	4	
Little Waterfall	1		Stock status	Z	Z		Z	Z	6	4	0	4	
Lower Jennifer	1		Stocking	Z	Z		Z	Z	6	4	0	4	
Ruth	1		Stocking	Z	Z		Z	Z	6	4	0	4	
Upper Jennifer	1		Stocking	Z	Z		Z	Z	6	4	0	4	
Upper Malina	1		General monitoring	Z	Z		Z	Z	6	4	0	4	
Kodiak and Afognak Totals:											19	29	104
Outside Region													
Contracts													
Region I (South East)											0	50	
Region II (Cordova)											0	12	
Region III (Nome)											14	16	
Totals All:											43	182	

Note: Exact sampling dates are not provided to allow for greater flexibility to account for inclement weather and to allow for project cost-sharing. Generally, sampling dates will target the first or the last days of the month. May sample dates are dependent on when the lakes become ice free.

W: water sampling, Z: zooplankton sampling

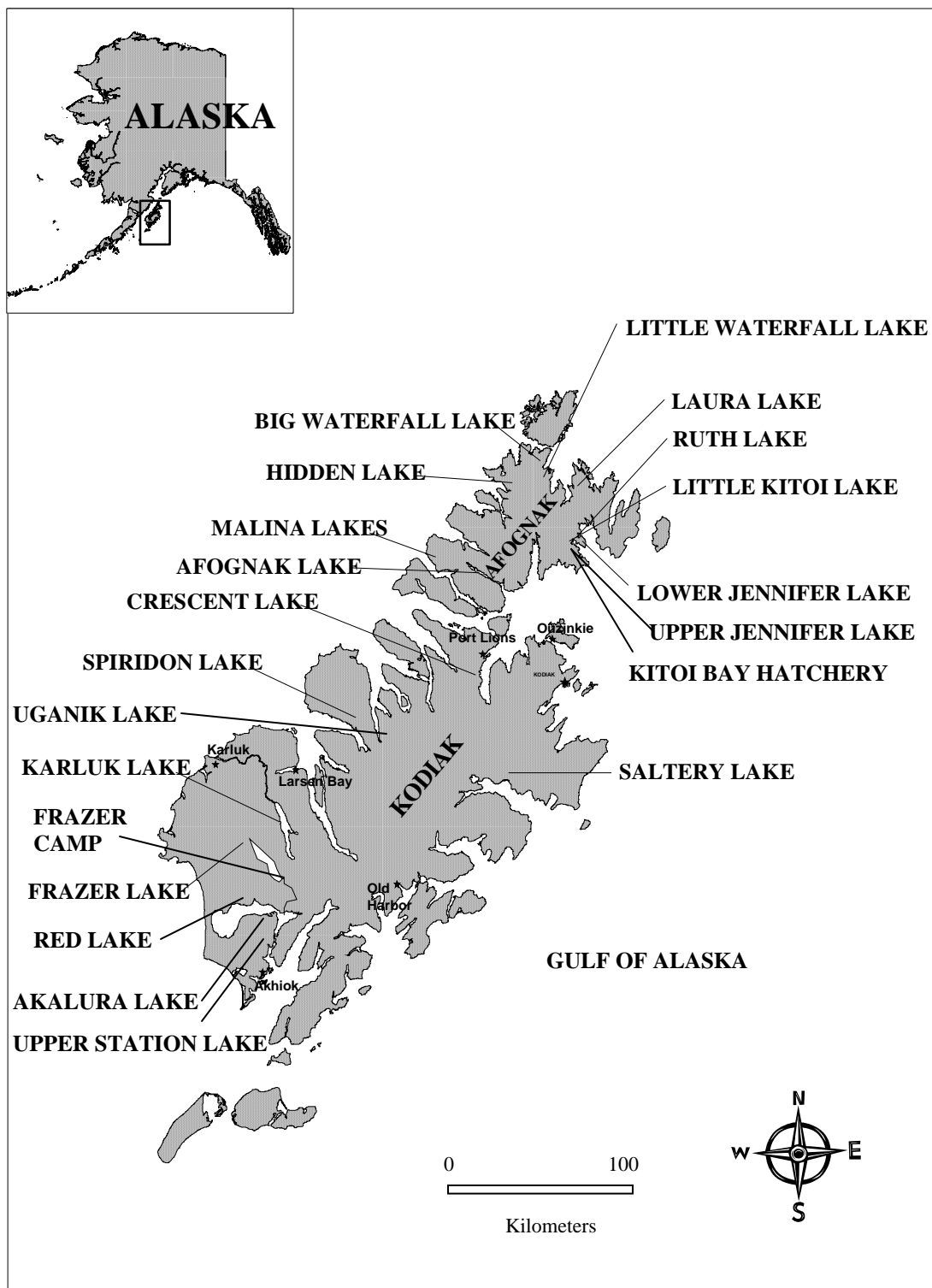


Figure 1.—Location of lakes on Kodiak and Afognak Islands scheduled for limnology sampling in 2009.

Afognak Lake Sockeye Salmon Smolt/Adult Project Operational Plan, 2009

by

Rob T. Baer

April 2009

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries



Symbols and Abbreviations

The following symbols and abbreviations, and others approved for the Système International d'Unités (SI), are used without definition in the following reports by the Divisions of Sport Fish and of Commercial Fisheries: Fishery Manuscripts, Fishery Data Series Reports, Fishery Management Reports, and Special Publications. All others, including deviations from definitions listed below, are noted in the text at first mention, as well as in the titles or footnotes of tables, and in figure or figure captions.

Weights and measures (metric)		General		Measures (fisheries)	
centimeter	cm	Alaska Administrative		fork length	FL
deciliter	dL	Code	AAC	mideye to fork	MEF
gram	g	all commonly accepted		mideye to tail fork	METF
hectare	ha	abbreviations	e.g., Mr., Mrs., AM, PM, etc.	standard length	SL
kilogram	kg			total length	TL
kilometer	km	all commonly accepted			
liter	L	professional titles	e.g., Dr., Ph.D., R.N., etc.	Mathematics, statistics	
meter	m			<i>all standard mathematical</i>	
milliliter	mL	at	@	<i>signs, symbols and</i>	
millimeter	mm	compass directions:		<i>abbreviations</i>	
		east	E	alternate hypothesis	H _A
		north	N	base of natural logarithm	<i>e</i>
		south	S	catch per unit effort	CPUE
		west	W	coefficient of variation	CV
		copyright	©	common test statistics	(F, t, χ^2 , etc.)
		corporate suffixes:		confidence interval	CI
		Company	Co.	correlation coefficient	
		Corporation	Corp.	(multiple)	R
		Incorporated	Inc.	correlation coefficient	
		Limited	Ltd.	(simple)	r
		District of Columbia	D.C.	covariance	cov
		et alii (and others)	et al.	degree (angular)	°
		et cetera (and so forth)	etc.	degrees of freedom	df
		exempli gratia		expected value	<i>E</i>
		(for example)	e.g.	greater than	>
		Federal Information		greater than or equal to	≥
		Code	FIC	harvest per unit effort	HPUE
		id est (that is)	i.e.	less than	<
		latitude or longitude	lat. or long.	less than or equal to	≤
		monetary symbols		logarithm (natural)	ln
		(U.S.)	\$, ¢	logarithm (base 10)	log
		months (tables and		logarithm (specify base)	log ₂ , etc.
		figures): first three		minute (angular)	'
		letters	Jan,...,Dec	not significant	NS
		registered trademark	®	null hypothesis	H ₀
		trademark	™	percent	%
		United States		probability	P
		(adjective)	U.S.	probability of a type I error	
		United States of		(rejection of the null	
		America (noun)	USA	hypothesis when true)	α
		U.S.C.	United States	probability of a type II error	
			Code	(acceptance of the null	
		U.S. state	use two-letter	hypothesis when false)	β
			abbreviations	second (angular)	"
			(e.g., AK, WA)	standard deviation	SD
				standard error	SE
				variance	
				population	Var
				sample	var
Weights and measures (English)					
cubic feet per second	ft ³ /s				
foot	ft				
gallon	gal				
inch	in				
mile	mi				
nautical mile	nmi				
ounce	oz				
pound	lb				
quart	qt				
yard	yd				
Time and temperature					
day	d				
degrees Celsius	°C				
degrees Fahrenheit	°F				
degrees kelvin	K				
hour	h				
minute	min				
second	s				
Physics and chemistry					
all atomic symbols					
alternating current	AC				
ampere	A				
calorie	cal				
direct current	DC				
hertz	Hz				
horsepower	hp				
hydrogen ion activity	pH				
(negative log of)					
parts per million	ppm				
parts per thousand	ppt,				
	‰				
volts	V				
watts	W				

AFOGNAK LAKE SOCKEYE SALMON SMOLT/ADULT PROJECT OPERATIONAL PLAN, 2009

by

Rob T. Baer

Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Kodiak

Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services
333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage, Alaska, 99518-1565

April 2009

The Regional Information Report Series was established in 1987 and was redefined in 2006 to meet the Division of Commercial Fisheries regional need for publishing and archiving information such as project operational plans, area management plans, budgetary information, staff comments and opinions to Board of Fisheries proposals, interim or preliminary data and grant agency reports, special meeting or minor workshop results and other regional information not generally reported elsewhere. Reports in this series may contain raw data and preliminary results. Reports in this series receive varying degrees of regional, biometric, and editorial review; information in this series may be subsequently finalized and published in a different department reporting series or in the formal literature. Please contact the author or the Division of Commercial Fisheries if in doubt of the level of review or preliminary nature of the data reported. Regional Information Reports are available through the Alaska State Library and on the Internet at: <http://www.sf.adfg.ak.us/statewide/divreports/html/intersearch.cfm>.

*Rob T. Baer,
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,
211 Mission Road, Kodiak, AK 99615, USA*

This document should be cited as:

Baer, R. T. 2009. Afognak Lake sockeye salmon smolt/adult project operational plan, 2009. In Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak Area, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report. 4K09-03, Kodiak.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) administers all programs and activities free from discrimination based on race, color, national origin, age, sex, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parenthood, or disability. The department administers all programs and activities in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in any program, activity, or facility please write:

ADF&G ADA Coordinator, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK 99811-5526

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4401 N. Fairfax Drive, MS 2042, Arlington, VA 22203

Office of Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street NW MS 5230, Washington DC 20240

The department's ADA Coordinator can be reached via phone at the following numbers:

(VOICE) 907-465-6077, (Statewide Telecommunication Device for the Deaf) 1-800-478-3648, (Juneau TDD) 907-465-3646, or (FAX) 907-465-6078

For information on alternative formats and questions on this publication, please contact:

ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services, 333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage AK 99518 (907) 267-2375.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
LIST OF FIGURES	ii
LIST OF APPENDICES	ii
ABSTRACT	1
INTRODUCTION	1
Goal	2
Objectives	2
Tasks	2
Supervision	3
PROCEDURES	3
Smolt Trap Installation, Monitoring, and Maintenance	3
Smolt Trap Catch and Species Enumeration	4
Smolt Trap Efficiency and Mark-Recapture	4
Delayed Mortality Experiment	5
Smolt Age, Weight, and Length Sampling	5
Adult Enumeration and Age, Sex, and Length Sampling	6
Physical Data	7
OTHER REQUIREMENTS	7
Safety	7
Training	7
Radio Schedule	8
Air Charters	8
Reporting	8
Camp Inventory and Close Up	8
Photo Documentation	8
Timesheets	8
Purchasing	9
REFERENCE CITED	9
FIGURES	11
APPENDIX A. SMOLT AGE-WEIGHT-LENGTH SAMPLING	17
APPENDIX B. SATELLITE TELEPHONE AND DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS	27
APPENDIX C. WEEKLY REPORT EXAMPLE	31
APPENDIX D. TIMESHEET INSTRUCTIONS	35

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1. Location of the ADF&G camp along the Afognak River and Afognak Lake on Afognak Island.....	12
2. Daily smolt trap catch reporting form.	13
3. Sockeye salmon smolt summary form.	14
4. Smolt dye release form.....	15
5. Daily physical observation form.	16

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix	Page
A1. Smolt age-weight-length (AWL) sampling materials and methods.	18
A2. Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates.	20
A3. Photo of a smolt with the preferred area highlighted.	21
A4. An example of 2 correctly labeled smolt slides representing fish 1 through 10 from a sample collected on 5/11/08.....	22
A5. Procedure for recording salmon smolt age-weight-length data on AWL forms.	23
A6. Example of an AWL form filled out for smolt sampled (Note: Project code should be 8 not 4).	25
 B1. Satellite telephone and dispatch instructions.....	28
 C1. An example of a weekly report.	32
 D1. Instructions for filling out a timesheet.....	36
D2. Example of a completed timesheet.....	37

ABSTRACT

Afognak Lake sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* runs declined substantially in 2001 and subsequent escapements from 2002-2004 were well below the escapement goal. Responding to concerns from local subsistence users, the Alaska Department of Fish and Game began investigations into the lake's rearing environment. With a successful completion of a one-year mark-recapture feasibility study to estimate smolt abundance in 2003, a three-year study (2004-2006) to evaluate the smolt abundance estimates and assess rearing and spawning habitats was funded. A proposal to continue the smolt enumeration and biological sampling project was awarded funding for an additional three years (2007-2009). The continuation of smolt abundance and condition data are import factors when assessing the adult production. This operation plan provides the instruction and procedures to properly conduct the Afognak Lake smolt outmigration study and operation of the adult escapement weir.

Key words: Kodiak, sockeye salmon, *Oncorhynchus nerka*, smolt, Afognak, Litnik, trap, mark-recapture.

INTRODUCTION

The Afognak Lake drainage is located on the southeast side of Afognak Island approximately 50 kilometers (km) northwest of the city of Kodiak (Figure 1). Afognak Lake (58° 07' N lat., 152° 55' W long.) lies about 21 m above sea level, is 8.8 km long, up to 0.8 km wide, and has a surface area of 5.3 km² (Baer et al. 2009). Runoff from Afognak Lake flows in an easterly direction via the 3.2 km Afognak River, emptying into Afognak Bay. The Afognak Lake system was the most productive sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* system on Afognak Island in the 1990s. Total estimated sockeye salmon runs from the Afognak Lake system averaged 130,630 fish from 1990 through 1999 peaking at 219,126 in 1996 (Honnold and Schrof 2004).

Sockeye salmon escapements during the 1990s ranged from 66,869 (1998) to 132,050 (1997) and averaged 90,464 fish, well above the upper range of the Sustainable Escapement Goal (SEG; Honnold and Schrof 2004). In 2000, the sockeye salmon escapement of 54,064 was below the previous 10-year average but still fell within the SEG range of 40,000 to 60,000. Low escapement levels experienced during the 2001 season resulted in commercial salmon fishing closures in the Afognak area until July and season long sockeye salmon sport fishery restrictions. Despite these restrictions, the total sockeye salmon escapement was 24,271 in 2001, far below the lower end of the SEG (40,000; Nelson and Lloyd 2001). Sockeye salmon escapements into the Afognak River failed to reach the low end of the SEG from 2002-2004. During the same three year time period, the commercial salmon fishery in Afognak Bay was closed and sport fishing for sockeye salmon was also restricted. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service jointly closed much of Afognak Bay to subsistence fishing for sockeye salmon in 2002, 2003, and 2004.

In January 2005, the department changed the Afognak Lake SEG of 40,000-60,000 sockeye salmon to a Biological Escapement Goal (BEG) of 20,000-50,000 (Nelson et al. 2005). The escapement goal was changed from an SEG to a BEG based on more thorough spawner-recruit data and was reduced because recent escapement trends are more reflective of sustainable production because the system is no longer stocked with juvenile sockeye salmon or fertilized. After sockeye salmon runs continued to be weak in 2005, a five day commercial fishery opening occurred and 356 fish were harvested. The sockeye salmon commercial fishery was closed in 2006 and 2007. The sport fishery was open through the 2005 and 2006 seasons but closed in 2007. The subsistence fishery was open throughout the 2005 and 2006 seasons with minimal harvests while a closure occurred in 2007 through the month of July.

Prior to 2003, sockeye salmon production had been assessed by adult escapement and harvest estimates; juvenile production (smolt) of the Afognak Lake sockeye salmon stock had not been reliably assessed. In 2003, a sockeye salmon smolt project was initiated at Afognak Lake to estimate the number, age, size, and condition of the smolt emigration. From 2004 through 2008, the smolt project was continued and the rearing environment (limnology) was monitored. An additional three year smolt assessment study will be conducted at Afognak Lake beginning in 2007 and will continue through 2009. These data are essential in determining future Afognak Lake sockeye salmon stock production, as well as the future outlook for subsistence, commercial, and sport harvesters. Additionally, smolt abundance and limnology data will assist in the development of appropriate strategies to improve returns. In addition to smolt and limnology data the operation of an adult weir will enable accurate escapement counts to be obtained as well as adult age, sex and length (ASL) data.

GOAL

The project goal is to assess the sockeye salmon production from Afognak Lake and to develop a strategy to restore and/or stabilize the sockeye salmon run as well as provide (ASL) composition data from the escapement to assist with in-season and long-term management of the Afognak Lake sockeye salmon run.

OBJECTIVES

To achieve the project goal, ADF&G Research personnel will collect data to:

1. Estimate the number of sockeye salmon smolt emigrating from Afognak Lake,
2. Estimate the average age, weight, length, (AWL) and condition of sockeye salmon smolt emigrants from Afognak Lake,
3. Evaluate the water chemistry, nutrients, and zooplankton levels in Afognak Lake, and
4. Enumerate adult salmon escapement through the weir and estimate salmon build-up below the weir in the rivers, lagoons and bays.
5. Estimate the ASL composition of sockeye salmon escapements into Afognak.

TASKS

1. Set up camp. Target completion date: 6-8 May.
2. Install and operate a Canadian fan trap to capture a portion of sockeye salmon smolt emigrants. Target date: 8 May until the end of the smolt emigration.
3. Enumerate the daily smolt trap catch of fish by species.
4. Mark approximately 650 sockeye salmon smolt weekly, using Bismark Brown Y (BBY) dye, to estimate trap efficiency, which is necessary to estimate the total smolt emigration. Of the 650 dyed sockeye salmon smolt, 100 smolt will be held for a delayed mortality experiment.
5. Collect AWL data from every 50th sockeye salmon smolt counted per day throughout the outmigration.
6. Collect physical data daily: air temperature, water temperature, water level, cloud coverage, wind direction and velocity, and precipitation.

7. Collect water and zooplankton samples at station 1 and 2 (zooplankton only) approximately every four weeks from May to September at Afognak Lake (This will be conducted by Steve Thomsen and Darrin Ruhl as per the Lake Assessment operational plan (Thomsen 2009)).
8. Install, operate, and maintain a counting weir.
9. Enumerate adult salmon escapement through the weir and provide accurate daily reports.
10. Collect representative scales (for age determination), length, and sex from a minimum of 600 randomly selected sockeye salmon escaping to Afognak Lake.

SUPERVISION

Project Biologist: *Rob Baer*- Project Biologist (Fishery Biologist II)

Field Staff: *Thomas Kinsley*- Crew leader (Fish and Wildlife Tech. III)

Patrick McCormick- Crew member (Fish and Wildlife Tech. II)

The project biologist will oversee the project, provide logistical and technical assistance, and write an annual report. The crew leader will implement the ADF&G safety guidelines, schedule daily tasks, and oversee operations at the field camp. The crewmember will assist the crew leader in all assigned tasks and field operations.

PROCEDURES

SMOLT TRAP INSTALLATION, MONITORING, AND MAINTENANCE

A Canadian fan trap will be located approximately 32 m upstream from the location of Afognak River weir at the terminus of the Afognak Bay. The trap will be installed so the water velocity is sufficient to force smolt into the catch box while ensuring that smolt are not injured (scale loss, pinned against the perforated sheeting, etc.). Perforated (1/8") aluminum sheeting (4' x 8' perf-plate), supported by a rackmaster supported pipe frame, will be placed at the entrance of the trap in a "V" configuration to increase trap efficiency. If necessary, the perf-plate 'wings' may be lined with plastic sheeting to increase water velocity in the trap and avoid smolt scale loss.

The trap and wings will:

- Be kept free of debris to maintain trap efficiency and minimize smolt mortality.
- Require frequent monitoring and maintenance to ensure that the trap is working properly. The trap should be checked every 3-4 hours during the day and every 1-2 hours at night.
- Be fished continuously for the duration of the smolt emigration (~8 May until ~30 June) and attention to changes in migration patterns will be monitored and recorded (i.e., rain may trigger a large emigration).
- Be modified or the wings pulled from the water to allow smolt to pass safely if unforeseen conditions occur and smolt trapping must temporarily cease. If possible, any modifications to the trapping system will be discussed with the project biologist before implementation. If immediate modifications are necessary to avoid major mortality or loss of equipment, the project biologist will be notified as soon as possible.

SMOLT TRAP CATCH AND SPECIES ENUMERATION

Since smolt primarily migrate at night, a single trapping or sampling day will be the 24-hour period from noon of the first day to noon the following day and will correspond with the first day. All fish caught in the smolt trap will be counted. A dip net will be used to remove and release the fish as they are counted. Smolt needed for sampling will be held in a covered live-box. Smolt will be handled with care, as sockeye salmon smolt are very sensitive to any stress, and mortality can occur through the loss of just a few scales. A tally counter will be used to enumerate the smolt to ensure an accurate count. All data, including smolt mortality will be entered on the *DAILY SMOLT TRAP CATCH REPORTING FORM* (Figure 2) each time the trap is checked. Daily trapping data will be summarized on the *SOCKEYE SALMON SMOLT SUMMARY FORM* (Figure 3).

Pollard et al. (1997) provides color pictures and explanations in the *Field Identification of Coastal Juvenile Salmonids* key for species identification. Contact the project biologist if any questions regarding identification occur.

SMOLT TRAP EFFICIENCY AND MARK-RECAPTURE

The trap efficiency estimates are necessary to estimate the total sockeye salmon smolt emigrating from Afognak Lake. Mark-recapture trials will be conducted to determine what percentage of the outmigration the trap is catching. Bismark Brown Y (BBY) dye will be used to mark and identify the smolt used for these trials. The dyeing process can be very stressful to smolt, so every effort should be made to minimize and avoid unnecessary handling of the smolt during the process. Excessive handling (netting), increased water temperatures, and exposure to the dye are the primary stresses. Individually, these can induce mortality. In combination, significant mortality may occur. The following methods will be used for marking and releasing smolt:

- All data will be recorded on the *Smolt Dye Release Form* (Figure 4).
- Once a week, 650 sockeye salmon smolt will be collected for marking. If the emigrating run strength is not sufficient to capture 650 smolt in one night, smolt will be collected and held in a live-box for up to two days to obtain 650 smolt to be dyed. Approximately, 550 smolt will be dyed and released, while 100 dyed smolt will be retained to monitor delayed mortalities of dyed smolt. Smolt sampled for AWL will not be used in the dye test.
- Dye marking will take place at the release site, located approximately 1,240 m upstream from the trapping site. The smolt will be transported to the mark/release site by four-wheeler and a trailer. A 30 gallon garbage can will be used as a transport container and secured to the trailer. Sufficient water will be added to the can to minimize overcrowding. Water temperatures will be recorded. Supplemental oxygen will be added continuously throughout transport and a lid secured to prevent water from spilling over. Any mortality will be recorded upon arrival at the release site.
- Upon arrival to the release site the transport container will be placed in the river along the stream bank for a period of 30 minutes to allow the smolt to rest and acclimate. Water temperatures will be monitored and stabilized if a difference of 2° C is detected. Oxygen will continually be applied (but gently - do not roll them) and the container will be covered to minimize stress.

- After the 30 minute resting period a solution of 3.5 g of BBY dye to 25 gallons of water will be dissolved in the 30-gallon plastic garbage can. The smolt will be placed in the dye for 30 minutes and the garbage can will be covered and oxygenated continuously during the dyeing process.
- Following the dyeing process, all dyed smolt will be held in the live-box for a minimum of 60 minutes. Smolt displaying “abnormal” behavior will NOT be released as part of the test or retained for delayed mortality. A fish with “abnormal” behavior may be swimming on its side, upside down, puffing or flaring gills continuously. All dead and “abnormal” fish that are discovered at this stage of the dye test must be removed from this test population, returned to the river DOWNSTREAM of the smolt trap, and recorded on the Smolt Dye Release Form as a mortality in its perspective cell.
- Dyed smolt displaying “normal” behavior will be counted (up to 550) and released evenly across the creek with the use of water filled buckets. The process should be timed such that smolt will be released at ~2200 hours or under the cover of darkness. The remaining 100 dyed smolt will be held in a live box up to four days to determine smolt survival from the dye as part of the Delayed Mortality Experiment.
- Monitor the smolt trap for marked smolt daily from the day of the release and continue until the next dye test. The number of dyed smolt observed will be recorded on the *Daily Smolt Catch Reporting Form* (Figure 2) and the *Sockeye Salmon Smolt Summary Form* (Figure 3). The daily smolt catch will not include marked smolt, since they were previously counted at the trap site. The trap efficiency from this dye test will be a percentage of the dyed fish recovered divided by the dyed smolt released.

DELAYED MORTALITY EXPERIMENT

The delayed mortality of dyed smolt will be measured for each dye test to assess potential bias in the mark-recapture estimates. During each dye test, 100 additional smolt will be dyed simultaneously with the 550 smolt dyed that are released to test the trap efficiency. Smolt used for the mortality experiment will be handled the same way as the smolt being released, except they will not be released. Smolt dyed for the mortality experiment will be held in a covered instream live box and checked daily for mortality over a 4-day period. The number of daily mortalities will be recorded by day on the smolt dye release form (Figure 4).

SMOLT AGE, WEIGHT, AND LENGTH SAMPLING

Refer to Appendix A1 for a description of smolt AWL sampling materials and methods. A sample of 40 sockeye salmon smolt per day for five (5) consecutive days per sample week will be collected to obtain AWL data. A sample week begins on Wednesday and runs through the following Tuesday (Appendix A2). All smolt sample data will reflect the sampling day when the fish were captured. Each sample will be comprised of a single day's catch and samples will not be mixed between days. If less than 40 fish are caught in a sampling day, the sample size for that day will be the number of fish caught on that day. Dyed smolt used to estimate trap efficiency will not be sampled.

The daily smolt sample will be taken randomly. Collect smolt hourly and place them in the live box. Use a small dip net to remove a sub-sample of 40 sockeye salmon smolt from the live box

to be sampled. All remaining smolt will be counted and released, unless they are being held for a future dye test.

Smolt will be sampled on the day of capture. Smolt will be measured from the tip of the snout to the tail fork to the nearest mm. (Appendix A3). Excess water will be removed from the smolt before weighing by using a paper towel as a blotter. Individual smolt weights will be measured to the nearest 0.1 g. A scalpel will be used to remove 5-10 scales from the preferred area of the fish (Appendix A3). The scales will be mounted on a glass slide as shown in Appendix A4. Scales from five fish will be mounted on each slide. The left portion of each slide will be labeled with AWL number, sample location, species, date, and inclusive fish numbers that correspond with their place on the AWL form (Appendix A4). After sampling, the fish will be moved to the aerated recovery bucket and held until all smolt are swimming normally. Both the recovery and pre-sampling holding buckets will be covered to minimize stress on the fish.

AWL data will be collected and recorded in a notebook dedicated to smolt sampling. Data will then be transferred to AWL forms. Personnel collecting the data will record their names on the AWL form. Instructions for filling out AWL forms can be found in Appendices A5 and A6.

All data (slides, forms) will be forwarded to the Kodiak area office and reviewed throughout the field season. Keep data and samples updated daily in the event that data must be sent to town on short notice. The crew leader will be responsible for editing all AWL forms for errors prior to sending forms to the Kodiak office.

Common mistakes to avoid include:

1. Poorly mounted scales - Too many scales in a smear or slime and debris present when mounting. The rows of scales should not be too close together to avoid confusing scales from two different smolt.
2. Numbering AWL form improperly - For example, if 40 smolt are sampled in one day (day 1), the AWL numbers should be started at AWL 001 for the first 40 smolt sampled (fish 1-40; 8 slides). The next day will start with AWL 002 (fish 1-40) and so on. If there are not 40 smolt to be sampled for that day, smolt sampled the next day will be started on a new AWL form.
3. Inadequate bubbling - The use of a #2 pencil and sufficient pressure is required to completely fill in and darken the 'bubbles' enough for the computer/scanner to read the form.
4. Damaged AWL forms - Do not bend, fold, tape, staple, etc. these forms. Otherwise, the computer/scanner will not read them correctly.
5. Scales removed from one fish contaminating the scale smear of the next fish - Wipe the scalpel blade off between each fish sampled.

ADULT ENUMERATION AND AGE, SEX, AND LENGTH SAMPLING

The adult weir will be installed, operated and maintained as outlined in the Kodiak commercial fisheries salmon management field camp and weir operational plan, 2009 (Caldentey *in prep*). Adult sockeye salmon sampling will occur at the weir site throughout the adult escapement. Details and procedures for adult sampling are outlined in the Kodiak Management Area sockeye salmon catch and escapement sampling operational plan, 2009 (Foster 2009).

PHYSICAL DATA

Physical data will be collected daily between 1100 and 1200 hours. Information will be recorded on the *DAILY PHYSICAL OBSERVATION FORM* (Figure 5) and will include water temperature, air temperature, water depth, percent cloud cover, wind direction and velocity, and precipitation. A depth gauge will be placed upstream of the weir to determine the water level on a daily basis.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

SAFETY

Each employee will receive CPR and First Aid Certifications as required by the ADF&G Standard Operating Procedures (SOP), prior to assignment to the Afognak project. In addition, each employee will review the required sections of the ADF&G guidelines.

Specific guidelines to review include:

Safety Policy Standards

Building Safety

Field Camp Safety

Aircraft Passenger Safety

Emergency Survival Equipment Required in Aircraft

Boating Safety

Vehicle Safety

Laboratory Safety

Small Tool Handling

Firearm and Bear Safety

Project crew leaders will be responsible for providing the necessary equipment and information to field technicians. The ADF&G field safety policy will need to be reviewed by each field crewmember prior to field assignment. Each employee is responsible for reviewing the safety training materials.

This field camp is located in bear country and trash produced from this camp will be handled in a responsible manner. All organic matter will be disposed of in the river. All burnable materials will be burned in the barrel on-site. When burning, the barrel will be closely monitored to prevent grass fires. All inorganic or unburnable materials will be shipped to town via the next available chartered plane, and will be doubled-bagged using regular trash bags before the trash is put on the plane.

TRAINING

In addition to mandatory CPR and First Aid training, all field personnel will receive training on Salmon Sampling Protocols in the field. Also, personnel will be trained in proper use of firearms before departing from town or at the field camp.

RADIO SCHEDULE

During the smolt season (May-June), Kodiak Research office personnel will contact field camps by satellite phone on the dispatch service every day of the week between 1300-1315 (1:00-1:15 PM) hours. After the smolt trap is removed and smolt operations are over the daily communication schedule will change to coincide with the management weir camps schedule which will be at 0800 and 2000 hours.

Instructions on the operation and transmission of the satellite phone are provided in Appendix B. Crew leaders must train crew members in proper use of the satellite phone and SSB radio. The emergency Coast Guard frequency for the SSB is **4.125 kHz**.

AIR CHARTERS

All air charters will be set up through Kodiak office staff. Appropriate information in regard to charters will be relayed through daily radio contact. It is important to contact office personnel when any data, equipment or other freight will be "back hauled" to Kodiak.

REPORTING

Crew leaders will be responsible for recording all of the job activities and compiling biological data. Hard copies of data forms and a field log will be completed daily in addition to electronic duplicates which will be completed and saved on the provided lap top computer. "Rite in the rain" logbooks will be used while collecting data and data will be transferred to data forms and electronic copies after returning to the cabin. Use a number 2 pencil when filling in the AWL forms. Data will be reported to Kodiak staff via satellite phone. The electronic data will be sent to Kodiak via portable flash cards as planes permit. Data that is sent to Kodiak will be properly packaged and labeled. A one-page report of project activities will be sent to town bi-weekly, or on the next available plane (Appendix C).

CAMP INVENTORY AND CLOSE UP

The Afognak Lake smolt project equipment will be inventoried prior to camp close up. Inventory forms will be provided. Items of high value will be returned to Kodiak and a list will be made of the equipment needed for the next field season. The Salmon Management Biologists will provide direction on properly securing the cabin and out buildings prior to the field crew leaving the camp site for the season.

PHOTO DOCUMENTATION

Crew leaders will be responsible for photo documenting project activities. Specific aspects such as trap installations, weir construction, and other detailed tasks are important to photograph. ADF&G digital cameras are available for use.

TIMESHEETS

Forward timesheets to the KODIAK OFFICE by the 15th and last day of each month! Plan ahead to ensure that timesheets arrive in town on time. To ensure that timesheets are properly filled out, instructions are contained in Appendix D1 and an example of a properly filled out timesheet is provided (Appendix D2). Plan work activities to be completed in a 7.5-hour day; work overtime only if pre-authorized by the project biologist.

Crew leaders should take the time to look over each crewmember's timesheet before sending them to town to ensure that they are properly filled out.

PURCHASING

During the field season, field crews will need additional items (e.g., groceries, fuel, or tools). Small lists can be read over the satellite phone; however, these lists should be limited to just a few items. Blank grocery lists will be sent to the field and the crew leader should remember to send orders in advance to ensure the correct grocery order for the next supply flight. It should also be remembered that the Afognak Lake budget allocates \$25/day/person and this allocation will not be exceeded. Crew leaders should track grocery expenses and limit the number of requested specialty items. Plan ahead when requesting fuel for heating the camp. In the past, camps have left stoves on during the day while the crew was working outside. This practice is not acceptable and heating units will need to be turned off, when the cabin is unoccupied.

REFERENCE CITED

- Baer, R. T., S. T. Schrof, B. M. Foster, and S. G. Honnold. 2009. Stock assessment and restoration of the Afognak Lake sockeye salmon run, 2007. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 09-17, Anchorage.
- Caldentey, Iris. *In prep.* Kodiak commercial fisheries salmon management field camp and weir operational plan, 2009. Alaska Department of fish and game, Regional Information Report No. 4K09-XX, Kodiak.
- Foster, M. B. 2009. Kodiak Management Area sockeye catch and escapement sampling operational plan, 2009. *In* Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak area 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report 4K09-3, Kodiak.
- Honnold, S. G. and S. Schrof. 2004. Stock assessment and restoration of the Afognak Lake sockeye salmon run. Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management, Fishery Information, Services Division, Final Project Report No. FIS 03-047, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Nelson, P. A. and D. S. Lloyd. 2001. Escapement goals for pacific salmon in the Kodiak, Chignik, and Alaska Peninsula/Aleutian Islands Areas of Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K01-66, Kodiak.
- Nelson P. A., M. J. Witteveen, S. G. Honnold, I. Vinning, and J. J. Hasbrouck. 2005. Review of salmon escapement based on goals in the Kodiak Management Area. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 05-05, Anchorage.
- Pollard, W. R., C. F. Hartman, C. Groot, and P. Edgell. 1997. Field identification of coastal juvenile salmonids. Harbour Publishing. Maderia Park, B.C. Canada. 31p.
- Thomsen, S. E. 2008. Kodiak Island lake assessment/limnology project and laboratory analysis operational plan. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K08-4, Kodiak.

FIGURES



Figure 1.—Location of the ADF&G camp along the Afognak River and Afognak Lake on Afognak Island.

page _____ of _____

DATE:¹_____[illegible]

Each date covers a 24-hour period extending from noon to noon and is identified by the first noon starting date.

Catch number includes sockeye smolt caught (live and mortalities) in the trap and livebox but does not include any marked (dyed) fish.

Number of mortalities (dead) smolt removed from the trap, live box or anywhere within the trap or wings, does not include marked (dyed) smolt.

Live marked (dyed) smolt, does not include marked mortalities.

Marked (dyed) smolt mortalities captured in either the live box or anywhere within the trap or wings.

To be included in comments: Significant water level changes, any difficulties determining marked fish, problems, observations, etc.

Figure 2.—Daily smolt trap catch reporting form.

14

LOCATION: AFOGNAK RIVER (ADF&G CABIN SITE)

[illegible]

- 1 Each date covers a 24-hour period extending from noon to noon and identifies the starting date.
- 2 Numbers of fish caught includes mortalities but does not include marked recoveries. Should equal TOTAL CATCH from Daily Smolt Catch Reporting Form.
- 3 Includes sum of live box morts and trap mortalities but not marked recovery mortalities.
- 4 Sample goal is one smolt sample for every 50 smolt counted.
- 5 Marked releases and recoveries are reported from day of release, typically over a 5 day period from the release date.
- 6 Daily catch equals the total number or recaptured marked (dyed) fish captured in that day but not including marked mortalities.
- 7 To be included in comments: trap movement, water level problems, location mortalities were found, etc.

Figure 3.—Sockeye salmon smolt summary form.

SMOLT DYE RELEASE FORM

DATE: _____

CREW NAMES: _____

PROJECT LOCATION: **Afognak** _____

NUMBER OF FISH COLLECTED: _____
(from live box)

	COLLECTION LIVE BOX	TRANSPORT CONTAINER	DYE TUB	RECOVERY CONTAINER	STREAM RELEASE
START TIME (military)					
START TEMP (degree celsius)					
END MORTALITY (number of fish)					
OXYGEN SUPPLEMENT O ₂ or aerator					

DYE SOLUTION (mixture) 3.5g DYE (grams); 25 WATER (gallons)

TOTAL NUMBER OF MORTALITIES (NOT RELEASED OR TESTED): _____

TOTAL NUMBER OF DYED FISH RELEASED: _____

COMMENTS:

DELAYED MORTALITY TEST

Date	Morts

Fish Tested: _____

Total Morts: _____

% Mortality: _____

Figure 4.—Smolt dye release form.

DAILY PHYSICAL OBSERVATION FORM

PROJECT: _____ YEAR: _____ page _____ of _____

DATE	TIME	TEMPERATURE		CLOUD COVER		VISIBILITY	WIND		STREAM	COMMENTS
		AIR (°C)	WATER (°C)	(%)	Ceiling	(mi)	DIRECTION	VEL. (MPH)	(cm)	

Figure 5.–Daily physical observation form.

APPENDIX A. SMOLT AGE-WEIGHT-LENGTH SAMPLING

Appendix A1.—Smolt age-weight-length (AWL) sampling materials and methods.

Annually, outmigrating salmon smolt are sampled for age (scales), weight, and length, by field crews throughout the Westward Region. These data are essential for sound management of the State's salmon resources.

To be useful, data must be recorded on the age, weight, length (AWL) optical scanning (opscan) forms neatly and accurately. In addition, scale samples must be collected and mounted properly to ensure accurate age determination. The following procedures are to be strictly adhered to when sampling juvenile salmon for age, weight, and length.

Complete each section on the left side of the AWL form using a No.2 pencil and darken the corresponding circles as shown in the figures. Make every effort to darken the entire circle as the optical scanner, which reads and records the data from the AWL forms, may not recognize partially filled circles. Be sure to transfer the litho code, located in the left margin on the front side of the AWL form to the back side of the form by darkening the appropriate circles.

Label only one form at a time to avoid a "carbon paper effect" resulting in stray marks. Special care should be used to ensure that stray marks do not occur on either side of the AWL form. Stray marks and scuffed AWL forms can severely hamper scanning. The AWL forms should be treated carefully; the scanner in the Kodiak office cannot read damaged forms. The forms should not be stapled, bent, paper-clipped or folded. Specific instructions for completing AWL forms are listed in Appendix A5 and an example of an AWL form filled out for smolt sampled can be found in Appendix A6.

All juvenile salmon AWL data will be recorded in a field notebook dedicated to smolt sampling. These data will then be transferred from the field notebook to the AWL forms. Each species will have its own AWL sample number series that runs sequentially throughout the season. Up to 40 individual fish per smolt day may be included in one AWL sample. If more than 40 fish are sampled in a single smolt day, then multiple AWL numbers will be used on that day. For example, if 70 sockeye salmon smolt are sampled in a single day (day 1), the AWL numbers will be AWL #001 (fish 1-40; 8 slides) and AWL #002 (fish 1-30; 6 slides). The next day will start with AWL #003. Each day's sample will start with a new AWL number.

Smolt will be sampled as soon as possible after they are captured. The smolt will be transported in clean, 5-gallon gallon buckets to the sampling area. An additional bucket of water will be used as a recovery bucket. Buckets containing smolt will be filled with fresh, clean water and aerated. The buckets will be covered when possible to avoid stress on the fish.

Tricane Methanesulfate (MS-222) will be used to anesthetize the smolt; latex gloves will be worn to prevent direct exposure to the anesthetic. The use of this chemical will be demonstrated by experienced personnel. A small amount (approximately 1 g) of MS-222 and a small amount of baking soda will be dissolved in approximately 2 L of cold water. The amount of anesthetic used will vary depending on the water temperature, freshness of the chemical, and size of the smolt. A few smolt will be placed in the anesthetic solution until subdued to a point where they can no longer flex their axial musculature but can still ventilate their gills. The concentration of the solution should be such that it immobilizes the fish in 2-3 minutes. After the fish are anesthetized, it is important to sample them quickly and place them in a recovery container to prevent mortality.

-continued-

After the smolt have been immobilized, excess water will be gently removed from the fish using a paper towel or a wet sponge as a blotter. Place the fish on its right side to sample the left side. Measure smolt length, to the nearest mm, from tip-of-snout to tail fork (Appendix A3). Record length by blackening the appropriate column circles on the front side of the AWL form. When collecting length data, take care to ensure that each length corresponds to the appropriate scale smear mounted on the slide, as length-at-age is evaluated for each sample. Weigh each smolt to the nearest 0.1 g, and record the weight by blackening the appropriate column circles on the back side of the AWL form.

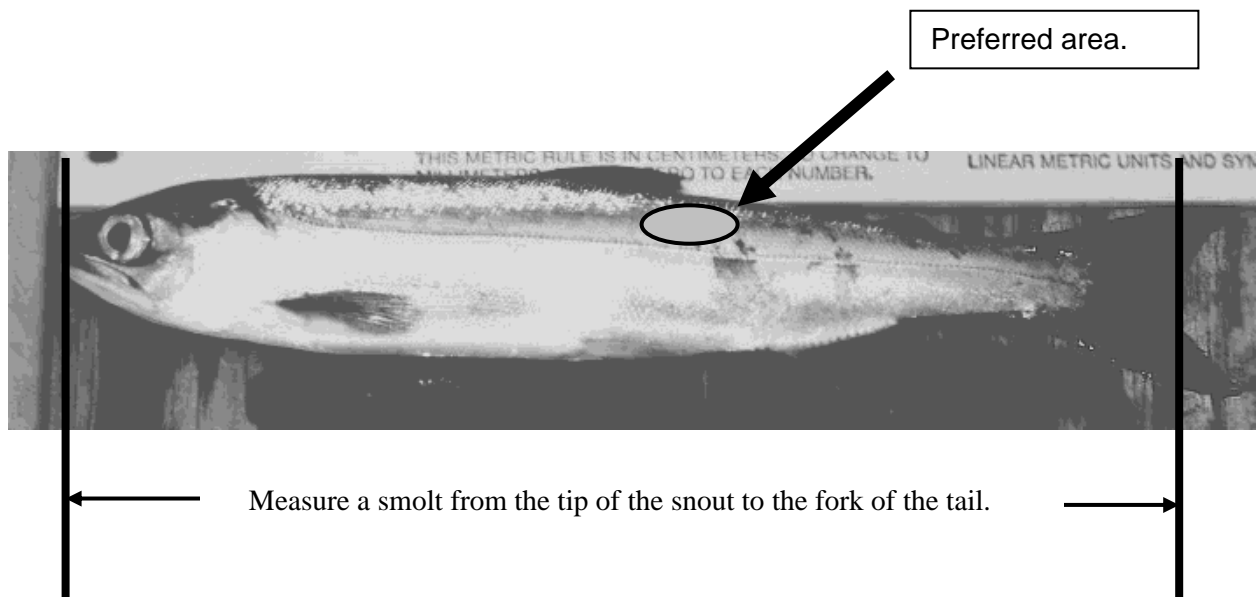
On salmon species, the preferred scale is located where a straight line between the posterior insertion of the dorsal fin and the anterior insertion of the anal fin crosses the second scale row dorsal to the lateral line. In smolt, the area directly around this scale is considered the preferred area (Appendix A3). If scales are not present in this area then scales should be taken from the secondary location, which is the same area on the right side of the fish. A scalpel will be used to remove 5-10 scales from the preferred area. These scales will be mounted on a glass slide using a probe to position the scales. Scales from five fish will be mounted on each slide. The scalpel will be wiped clean of scales and slime between each fish. A diagram of a slide with scales mounted correctly is located in Appendix A4.

The left portion of each slide will be labeled with AWL number, sample location, species, date, and inclusive fish numbers. A diagram of a properly labeled slide is located in Appendix A4. After sampling, fish will be held in a recovery container until they are swimming normally and then released downstream of the trapping location. When the slides are completed, return them to the box in order by AWL # and fish #. Label the slide box on top with the information listed in Appendix A4.

Appendix A2.–Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates.

Week	Calendar Dates	Week	Calendar Dates
10	1-Mar - 7-Mar	28	5-Jul - 11-Jul
11	8-Mar - 14-Mar	29	12-Jul - 18-Jul
12	15-Mar - 21-Mar	30	19-Jul - 25-Jul
13	22-Mar - 28-Mar	31	26-Jul - 1-Aug
14	29-Mar - 4-Apr	32	2-Aug - 8-Aug
15	5-Apr - 11-Apr	33	9-Aug - 15-Aug
16	12-Apr - 18-Apr	34	16-Aug - 22-Aug
17	19-Apr - 25-Apr	35	23-Aug - 29-Aug
18	26-Apr - 2-May	36	30-Aug - 5-Sep
19	3-May - 9-May	37	6-Sep - 12-Sep
20	10-May - 16-May	38	13-Sep - 19-Sep
21	17-May - 23-May	39	20-Sep - 26-Sep
22	24-May - 30-May	40	27-Sep - 3-Oct
23	31-May - 6-Jun	41	4-Oct - 10-Oct
24	7-Jun - 13-Jun	42	11-Oct - 17-Oct
25	14-Jun - 20-Jun	43	18-Oct - 24-Oct
26	21-Jun - 27-Jun	44	25-Oct - 31-Oct
27	28-Jun - 4-Jul	45	1-Nov - 7-Nov

Appendix A3.—Photo of a smolt with the preferred area highlighted.



Appendix A4.—An example of 2 correctly labeled smolt slides representing fish 1 through 10 from a sample collected on 5/11/08.

AWL 001 Sockeye Afognak 5/11/08 Fish #1-5	1				5
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•

AWL 001 Sockeye Afognak 5/11/08 Fish #6-10	6				10
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•

When the slides are completed, return them to the box in order by AWL # and fish #, and label the slide box on top with the following information:

Location: Afognak Lake

AWL Number: AWL #001- #00?

Beginning and end dates: 5/11-?/?/08

Sockeye Salmon Smolt

Smolt length and weight will be recorded on AWL forms (Appendix A5). Using a No.2 pencil, complete each section of the left side of the AWL and darken the corresponding ovals.

Fill out each of the following:

Description

Record the following: species, location, year and samplers names (e.g., sockeye smolt, Afognak, 2008, T.Slice Kinsley, C. Mahl).

Card

The AWL forms and corresponding slides are numbered sequentially date throughout the season starting with 001. A new, consecutively numbered AWL form is used each day even if the previous AWL form is not full. There may be a minimum of one fish and a maximum of 40 fish (8 slides) per AWL form.

Species

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct one digit code (e.g., sockeye = 2).

Day, Month, Year

Use appropriate digits for the date the fish are sampled.

District

List the district in which the fish were sampled. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate district (**Afognak district is 252**).

Subdistrict (Section)

List the subdistrict in which the fish were sampled (**Afognak subdistrict is 34**).

Stream

List the stream in which the fish were sampled. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate stream number (**Afognak stream is 342**).

Location

List the location in which the fish were sampled. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate stream number (**Afognak location is 034**).

-continued-

Period

List the period (sample week) in which the fish were sampled (Appendix A5).

Project and Gear

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct code. For example, smolt samples collected in a trap would have a project code of **8** and a gear code of **00**.

Mesh

Leave blank unless specifically instructed by supervisor to do otherwise.

Type of length measurement

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct code (e.g., tip of snout to tail fork = **2**). Refer to Appendix A1.

Number of scales per fish

Fill in the number of scales (smears) collected per fish. For smolt, one scale smear per fish is collected.

of cards

of cards always = 1 (each AWL form is individually numbered).

If possible, keep the AWL forms in numerical order throughout the season and keep all forms flat, dry, and clean. Remember, when sampling smolt, weight data is recorded on the back side of the AWL form and the litho code, located in the left margin on the front side of the AWL form must be transferred to the back side of the form (see Appendix A4). The litho code is the number unique to each AWL form and copying the litho code from the front to the back of the form indicates weight data was transcribed on the back of the form for the Optical scanning machine to read. Fish slime and water curling may cause data to be misinterpreted by the optical scanning machine. It is the responsibility of the crew leader to make sure that all forms are carefully edited before returning them to their supervisor.

-continued-

APPENDIX B. SATELLITE TELEPHONE AND DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS

Appendix B1.—Satellite telephone and dispatch instructions.

The following information serves as a Policy Statement regarding the allowable uses of ADF&G satellite phones and Instructions on the proper method to successfully set up and operate the satellite phone system assigned to your camp.

These systems are not like standard telephones or cell phones, nor are they like a single side band or VHF radio. Communication is sent through the transmitter to low level satellites, then is beamed down to ground stations, either directly to another satellite phone system or to a switching station linked to standard telephone lines. As such, there is a much higher cost involved in operation than with standard telephone long distance or cell phone charges.

Under no circumstances may you use this satellite phone system for personal calls, unless a family or personal emergency exists. This does not mean that field crew leaders may grant permission for personal use of this phone. Only the project biologist may give you such permission. ANY DELIBERATE MISUSE OF THIS SYSTEM, SUCH AS MAKING UNAPPROVED, NON-EMERGENCY, OR PERSONAL CALLS, WILL RESULT IN DISCIPLINARY ACTION, WHICH MAY INCLUDE SUSPENSION OR DISCHARGE.

The primary purpose for having this satellite phone is for secure, reliable communications between remote field stations and ADF&G offices (Kodiak, Chignik, Cold Bay, Sand Point, or Port Moller), ADF&G research vessels (Resolution or K-Hi-C), Fish and Wildlife Protection vessels and offices, or other field camps that are similarly equipped. The secondary purpose is for your SAFETY. With these phones you are capable of directly dialing emergency services at any time of the day or night. It is essential that these phone systems are maintained in good working order, are fully charged or hooked to sufficient power at all times, and remain free for official or emergency use.

INSTRUCTIONS

The portable sat phone unit must be charged with power. There is an internal battery pack, and a 12-volt adapter is available in order to hook the phone to a larger battery bank, that may in turn be recharged by generator or solar panels.

Turn the unit on using the power switch in the lower left corner. A green light, just above the switch, should come on indicating that the unit is sufficiently powered. If no light or a red light comes on, you will need to charge the unit, or attach it to your 12-volt battery bank via the appropriate connections.

The back, or top, of the briefcase-like unit is the antenna, and it must be oriented correctly in order to access the receiving satellite. The top of the case should be open and pointed in a general east-southeast direction. You must have a fairly clear line-of sight to the horizon in that direction; this unit will NOT work through walls or mountains. The angle of the antenna should be almost vertical; remember to lock the support arm that attaches the lid to the main body of the unit, along the right side.

This system has two means for calling; a telephone-like handset (for dial in or dial out phone calls), and a push-to-talk microphone (for 'dispatch', unit to unit, calls). All calls made with the handset are billed per minute of use, at an expensive rate. All calls on the 'AlaskaNet' dispatch system, using the microphone, are essentially FREE.

When first turned on, the handset and microphone should become active, with the display panels on the top of the phone handset and microphone lighting up (one LED panel, hopefully the one on the handset, should read SLEEP). The display will show, after a few moments, whether a connection has been established with the satellite, and how strong the signal is (ex. B05 S 21). Turn the unit slightly, and raise or lower the lid/antenna slightly until the highest possible signal strength is indicated (normally above 20 but will work down to 8). Lock the lid/antenna in place and do not turn the unit again, until your communications are finished. Once a strong signal is acquired push the "*" button for 2 seconds. Wait until there is a "beep" and the LCD screen displays '00:DN ??', then dial the number.

-continued-

Alaska Dispatch System

Because all calls made on the dispatch system are FREE, this is the method of choice for using the satellite phone units. There are several ADF&G offices, many field camps, and two research vessels on the AlaskaNet dispatch system, as well as Fish and Wildlife Protection/State Troopers offices and vessels, plus many canneries, fishing vessels, and tenders. You should have received a 10-12 page directory with your phone.

First, make sure the unit is turned on, and that there is sufficient power. Set the unit up so that the signal strength is at the maximum for your location. You should see the signal strength on the microphone display (ex. *B05 S 21*), and the handset display should read SLEEP. Once a strong signal is acquired push the “*” button for 2 seconds. Wait until there is a “beep”.

On the microphone display, below the signal strength, there should be a query, ‘00:DN ??’. This is asking you to ‘dial’ in the 4-digit dispatch number that you wish to call. After you have entered the 4-digit dispatch number of the unit you wish to contact, hold in the microphone key and a connection will be made with the satellite, which will then try to connect with the dispatch number you punched in. IF a connection is made you will hear two beeps (“bird chirps”) and the microphone display will read SELF. While continuing to hold in the microphone key, call the station you wish to talk to. USE ALL THE SAME FORMALITIES AS WHEN CALLING ON A SSB RADIO. For example, say “Calling the ADF&G Kodiak Office, Calling the ADF&G Kodiak Office; this is Karluk Weir”. When you release the microphone key, the unit will beep again.

BE PATIENT. It will take some time for the signal to go up to the satellite, down to the number you called. It may take the other party some time to get to the microphone and respond (this is especially true for calls to the ADF&G office; supervisors have to walk down to the radio room to respond). When they respond, their 4-digit dispatch number (DN) will show on the microphone display. This is a private conversation, unlike the previous dispatch service.

Just remember to be patient; wait until the other party stops speaking and you hear the unit beep (indicating that they are finished with this portion of their communication), the display should read SELF, and you may key microphone to talk. Then you must again wait for the other party to respond. If the other party is not there, they simply will not answer. If the satellite connection cannot be made, the display will read ‘Unable to Connect’ or ‘Not Available’.

Phone System

DO NOT USE THE HANDSET TO PLACE CALLS UNLESS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY. All calls made with the handset are billed per minute of use, at an expensive rate. Calls should only be made to supervisors, either when radio or dispatch contact is not possible or when a confidential message needs to be relayed. Calls are made by dialing out, almost like a standard telephone. Punch in the area code and telephone number, then PRESS SEND (button located in the upper right corner of the handset). Because there is a satellite relay, there will be a slight delay between when you speak and when the other party hears you, so be patient.

Note EVERY call in a phone logbook. The system will show you the amount of time you’ve used on the call, on the LED panel. Note the number called, the date, approximate time, and the length of the call (minutes and seconds). When the call is completed, you MUST push the END button (top right corner of handset buttons), otherwise the system will remain active and YOU will be billed for the time (at almost a dollar a minute). Remember, PRESS END.

If someone calls in to this unit, it will ring, like a standard telephone. Press the SEND button to start the conversation, but remember to PRESS END to finish the call. ADF&G is billed for all calls made using the handset, both the calls you dial out and any calls dialed in.

-continued-

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY:

If there is a medical emergency, or a real danger to life or health, IMMEDIATELY call the US Coast Guard Rescue Coordination Center at 800-478-5555. Be ready to tell them your name, exact location (latitude and longitude or nearby major landmark), and the exact nature of your emergency. They may question you extensively, so be prepared. There are emergency doctors on-call that can advise you. After the call is completed, immediately call your supervisor, at work or at home, and relay the details of your experience.

If there is an enforcement emergency, use the dispatch microphone to call the Kodiak office or the Alaska State Trooper, Fish and Wildlife Protection (DN 6370).

APPENDIX C. WEEKLY REPORT EXAMPLE

To: Rob Baer
Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Fishery Research Biologist
Kodiak, Alaska

Date: May 20, 2006

From: Jason Fox
Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Fish and Wildlife Technician III
Litnik Field Camp

Subject: Activity Report for May 14-20, 2006

Smolt Counts & Sampling

The smolt trap here has been fishing since May 10th, but we saw our first smolt on May 16th. Our cumulative catch thru this week is 83. The run seems to have started later this year due to lake freezing and winter-like conditions in the Kodiak/Afognak area until early May. We also sampled 20 smolt on May 19th as an introductory example for new crewmate Josephine Deguzman. The smolt we sampled had an average length of 81.2mm and an average weight of 4.0g.

Dye Test and Trap Efficiency

We have not yet had enough fish to do a dye release test. As far as putting in the smolt trap is concerned, we were not originally able to get the incline into “optimal” position due to high water conditions at the time of installation. As we found out last year, this may be a problem when *low* water conditions occur, as the catch box may not be able to be lowered any further than a potential high spot that it is currently over. This will be addressed as the season goes on.

Adult Weir Counts

The adult sockeye weir was installed and fish tight at 7pm on the evening of May 19th. Surveys of the lagoon and lower river below the weir revealed no signs of returning adults yet. We have not counted any adults upstream as of yet.

Miscellaneous

River otters have been a very significant nuisance so far this season. We have installed a protective cage around the area between the cod end of the incline where fish drop into the catch box. Last year, this seemed effective. However, the chicken wire tends to gather a significant amount of river debris in high water conditions. This debris buildup also tends to cause an increase in smolt mortality because the smolt have to get through the debris to the catch box.

Anticipated Activities

Crew will have to maintain a clean trap to reduce mortality in smolt. We also are going to monitor adult steelhead out-migration this spring to experiment with effective ways to pass them downstream. We also need to fill sand bags to add to weir and smolt trap to make them more secure and fish tight.

APPENDIX D. TIMESHEET INSTRUCTIONS

Appendix D1.–Instructions for filling out a timesheet.

All ADF&G employees must fill out a time sheet biweekly and these timesheets must be turned in to the Administrative staff in Kodiak in a timely manner. Please follow these instructions when filling out your time sheets to avoid payroll problems. When a flight comes out to drop off groceries, or for any other reason, near the end of a pay period, camp personnel need to send in their timesheets. Fill in the time sheet up to the day you send them in and attempt to project your remaining hours worked.

Fill out each of the following on the top of the timesheet:

Pay period: pay periods start on the 1st or 16th of each month and end on the 15th or end of the month (example: June 1-15 or June 16-30).

SSN: your social security number

Name: full name

Division: Commercial Fish

In the actual timesheet table fill in the following:

Day: Monday, Tuesday, etc.

Date: 6/16, 6/17, etc.

Hours worked box: start and stop time in military time

Code 1: fill in the number of hours worked for that day (see example in Appendix D.2.).

Work hours and Code 1 Totals should both equal the sum of daily hours worked. If your time sheet is sent in before the end of the pay period, project your time for the remaining days so you can total your columns.

Charge to Table located on the bottom left hand side of the time sheet should be left blank unless otherwise instructed by your project supervisor.

Comments Table located on the bottom right hand side of the time sheet should be left blank unless otherwise instructed by your project supervisor.

Employee's signature and date: Be sure to sign and date your timesheet.

Crew leaders are responsible for reviewing each crew member's timesheet before sending them to town to ensure that they are properly filled out.

Ver. 1.9.4
Revised 2/2009

Saltery Creek Salmon Weir Operational Plan, 2009

by

Steven E. Thomsen

April 2009

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries



Symbols and Abbreviations

The following symbols and abbreviations, and others approved for the Système International d'Unités (SI), are used without definition in the following reports by the Divisions of Sport Fish and of Commercial Fisheries: Fishery Manuscripts, Fishery Data Series Reports, Fishery Management Reports, and Special Publications. All others, including deviations from definitions listed below, are noted in the text at first mention, as well as in the titles or footnotes of tables, and in figure or figure captions.

Weights and measures (metric)		General		Measures (fisheries)	
centimeter	cm	Alaska Administrative		fork length	FL
deciliter	dL	Code	AAC	mideye to fork	MEF
gram	g	all commonly accepted		mideye to tail fork	METF
hectare	ha	abbreviations	e.g., Mr., Mrs., AM, PM, etc.	standard length	SL
kilogram	kg			total length	TL
kilometer	km	all commonly accepted			
liter	L	professional titles	e.g., Dr., Ph.D., R.N., etc.	Mathematics, statistics	
meter	m			<i>all standard mathematical</i>	
milliliter	mL	at	@	<i>signs, symbols and</i>	
millimeter	mm	compass directions:		<i>abbreviations</i>	
		east	E	alternate hypothesis	H _A
		north	N	base of natural logarithm	<i>e</i>
		south	S	catch per unit effort	CPUE
		west	W	coefficient of variation	CV
		copyright	©	common test statistics	(F, t, χ^2 , etc.)
		corporate suffixes:		confidence interval	CI
		Company	Co.	correlation coefficient	
		Corporation	Corp.	(multiple)	R
		Incorporated	Inc.	correlation coefficient	
		Limited	Ltd.	(simple)	r
		District of Columbia	D.C.	covariance	cov
		et alii (and others)	et al.	degree (angular)	°
		et cetera (and so forth)	etc.	degrees of freedom	df
		exempli gratia		expected value	<i>E</i>
		(for example)	e.g.	greater than	>
		Federal Information		greater than or equal to	≥
		Code	FIC	harvest per unit effort	HPUE
		id est (that is)	i.e.	less than	<
		latitude or longitude	lat. or long.	less than or equal to	≤
		monetary symbols		logarithm (natural)	ln
		(U.S.)	\$, ¢	logarithm (base 10)	log
		months (tables and		logarithm (specify base)	log ₂ , etc.
		figures): first three		minute (angular)	'
		letters	Jan,...,Dec	not significant	NS
		registered trademark	®	null hypothesis	H ₀
		trademark	™	percent	%
		United States		probability	P
		(adjective)	U.S.	probability of a type I error	
		United States of		(rejection of the null	
		America (noun)	USA	hypothesis when true)	α
		U.S.C.	United States	probability of a type II error	
			Code	(acceptance of the null	
		U.S. state	use two-letter	hypothesis when false)	β
			abbreviations	second (angular)	"
			(e.g., AK, WA)	standard deviation	SD
				standard error	SE
				variance	
				population	Var
				sample	var
Weights and measures (English)					
cubic feet per second	ft ³ /s				
foot	ft				
gallon	gal				
inch	in				
mile	mi				
nautical mile	nmi				
ounce	oz				
pound	lb				
quart	qt				
yard	yd				
Time and temperature					
day	d				
degrees Celsius	°C				
degrees Fahrenheit	°F				
degrees kelvin	K				
hour	h				
minute	min				
second	s				
Physics and chemistry					
all atomic symbols					
alternating current	AC				
ampere	A				
calorie	cal				
direct current	DC				
hertz	Hz				
horsepower	hp				
hydrogen ion activity	pH				
(negative log of)					
parts per million	ppm				
parts per thousand	ppt, ‰				
volts	V				
watts	W				

SALTERY CREEK SALMON WEIR OPERATIONAL PLAN, 2009

by

Steven E. Thomsen

Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Kodiak

Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services
333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage, Alaska, 99518-1565

April 2009

The Regional Information Report Series was established in 1987 and was redefined in 2006 to meet the Division of Commercial Fisheries regional need for publishing and archiving information such as project operational plans, area management plans, budgetary information, staff comments and opinions to Board of Fisheries proposals, interim or preliminary data and grant agency reports, special meeting or minor workshop results and other regional information not generally reported elsewhere. Reports in this series may contain raw data and preliminary results. Reports in this series receive varying degrees of regional, biometric, and editorial review; information in this series may be subsequently finalized and published in a different department reporting series or in the formal literature. Please contact the author or the Division of Commercial Fisheries if in doubt of the level of review or preliminary nature of the data reported. Regional Information Reports are available through the Alaska State Library and on the Internet at: <http://www.sf.adfg.ak.us/statewide/divreports/html/intersearch.cfm>.

*Steven E. Thomsen,
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,
211 Mission Road, Kodiak, AK 99615, USA*

This document should be cited as:

Thomsen, Steven E. 2009. Saltery Creek salmon weir operational plan, 2009. In salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak Area, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report 4K09-03, Kodiak.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) administers all programs and activities free from discrimination based on race, color, national origin, age, sex, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parenthood, or disability. The department administers all programs and activities in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in any program, activity, or facility please write:

ADF&G ADA Coordinator, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK 99811-5526

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4401 N. Fairfax Drive, MS 2042, Arlington, VA 22203

Office of Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street NW MS 5230, Washington DC 20240

The department's ADA Coordinator can be reached via phone at the following numbers:

(VOICE) 907-465-6077, (Statewide Telecommunication Device for the Deaf) 1-800-478-3648, (Juneau TDD) 907-465-3646, or (FAX) 907-465-6078

For information on alternative formats and questions on this publication, please contact:

ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services, 333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage AK 99518 (907) 267-2375.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
LIST OF TABLES.....	ii
LIST OF FIGURES.....	ii
LIST OF APPENDICES	ii
ABSTRACT	1
INTRODUCTION.....	1
OBJECTIVES.....	1
TASKS	1
SUPERVISION AND TRAINING	2
PROCEDURES	2
Tasks.....	2
Prior to Opening Camp.....	2
Opening Camp.....	2
Weir Installation	2
Weir Operation	4
Weir Maintenance.....	4
Weir Removal.....	5
Escapement Sampling.....	5
OTHER REQUIREMENTS	5
Daily Radio Schedule	5
Daily Forms	6
Time Sheets	6
Closing Camp	6
Season Summary Report	6
ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES AND PROCEDURES	6
Camp Policies	6
Ordering Food and Supplies	7
Visitors/Public Interaction	7
Firearms	7
Garbage.....	7
First Aid and Fire Safety	7
Drinking Water.....	8
All-Terrain Vehicles	8
Maintenance	8
Compliance With ADF&G Regulations	8
Violations	8
Emergencies	9
REFERENCES CITED	9
TABLES AND FIGURES.....	11
APPENDIX A. ADULT SAMPLING.....	19
APPENDIX B. GENERAL EQUIPMENT AND CAMP MAINTENANCE	33

LIST OF TABLES

Table		Page
1.	Saltery Creek weir equipment and supply list.	12

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure		Page
1.	Map depicting the location of Saltery Creek Weir, 2009.	13
2.	Saltery weir showing tripod, trap, and boardwalk placement.....	14
3.	Saltery weir showing bank and stream gauge placement.	15
4.	Saltery weir trap.	16
5.	Daily physical observation form.	17
6.	Weekly weir camp reporting form.	18

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix		Page
A1.	Procedure for sampling adult salmon for age, length, and sex.	20
A2.	Completed adult salmon OPSCAN form (front side) and associated gum card.	26
A3.	Assigned port and weir location codes.	27
A4.	Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates, 2009.	28
A5.	Measuring fish length from mideye to tail fork.....	29
A6.	Removal and mounting of the preferred salmon scale.	30
A7.	Scale orientation on the salmon scale gum card.	31
B1.	General equipment and camp maintenance.	34

ABSTRACT

Sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* escapement estimates into Salter Lake have been based on the operation of an enumeration weir in Salter Creek from 1993 to 2003, and reinstituted in 2008. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), Division of Commercial Fisheries in cooperation with the Kodiak Regional Aquaculture Association (KRAA) will continue to operate the salmon weir at Salter Creek in 2009. This information assists the ADF&G management staff in their decisions to open and close the salmon fisheries throughout the season. This operational plan will provide seasonal employees a reference document in order to run the field camp effectively, operate the weir, and live safely at the remote site.

Key words: Salter Lake, Salter Creek, sockeye salmon, *Oncorhynchus nerka*, weir, escapement, Kodiak Management Area, KMA, field camp operational plan

INTRODUCTION

Salter Lake is the most productive sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* system on the northeast side of Kodiak Island. The lake's proximity to the Kodiak road system makes it an important resource for a wide range of user groups (sport, subsistence, and commercial). In addition to being an important resource to various user groups, Salter Lake sockeye salmon is the primary brood source for the development of a brood-stock at Little Kitoi Lake for the Spiridon Lake enhancement project (Figure 1).

The primary function of maintaining a weir at Salter Creek (Figure 1) is to enumerate sockeye salmon returning to Salter Lake. Estimates of sockeye salmon escapement into Salter Lake have been based on weir counts or aerial surveys. From 1993 to 2003 and in 2008, a weir was operated in Salter Creek. From 2004 to 2007 sockeye salmon escapement estimates were based on aerial survey data.

Salter Creek weir will be located in approximately the same location as in the past, about one quarter mile below the outlet of Salter Lake. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) in conjunction with Kodiak Regional Aquaculture Association (KRAA) will operate the Salter Creek weir from approximately June 20th to August 8th. ADF&G will provide project oversight, training, and logistical support. KRAA will provide project funding and personnel (two technicians hired by KRAA).

This operational plan is a reference and guiding document for the field staff, so that they understand what is expected of them to effectively accomplish the required tasks and duties of the project. Project activities at Salter Creek weir will include installation and maintenance of a weir and the collection of biological samples (i.e., scales for age, sex, and length).

OBJECTIVES

1. Enumerate salmon escapement through the weir into Salter Lake.
2. Estimate the age, sex, and length (ASL) composition of sockeye salmon escapement into Salter Lake.
3. Estimate salmon build-up below the weir in the river, lagoon and bay.

TASKS

1. Install, maintain, and operate a weir in Salter Creek.
2. Sample a minimum of 600 adult sockeye salmon from the escapement into Salter Lake.

3. Provide salmon management biologists with estimations of salmon build-up below the weir in the river, lagoon and bay.

SUPERVISION AND TRAINING

The project biologist, Steven Thomsen, will be responsible for project supervision, which will include: providing training, oversight, logistical, and technical support for the camp operation. The crew leader is responsible for establishing work schedules, prioritizing daily work assignments, and supervising camp duties. The crew leader is also responsible for ensuring that accurate, complete, and well organized data are collected, as well as ensuring safety.

PROCEDURES

TASKS

1. Open camp and install weir.
Target date: 20 June.
2. Conduct surveys to estimate adult sockeye salmon build up.
Target dates: 21 June – as time permits through end of season.
3. Enumerate salmon escapement through Saltery Creek weir.
Target dates: 20 June - 8 August.
4. Collect 600 scales total from the sockeye salmon escapement for age, sex, and length (ASL).
Target dates: 22 June - 8 August.
5. Collect physical data daily: air and water temperature, and weather observations.
Target dates: 21 June - 8 August.
6. Communicate daily with Kodiak ADF&G personnel by satellite telephone or single sideband (SSB) radio.
7. Inventory and secure Saltery Creek camp and close down for the season.
Target Date: 8 August.

PRIOR TO OPENING CAMP

The crew is required to read and follow this document, the escapement sampling operational plan (Foster et al., 2009), and the following State Operational Plans: Safety Policy Standards, Building Safety, Field Camp Safety, Aircraft Passenger Safety, Emergency Survival Equipment Required in Aircraft, Vehicle Safety, Small Tool Handling, Firearm and Bear Safety. All crew members are required to have current certification in CPR and First Aid. Gather the necessary equipment from the ADF&G warehouse prior to departure (Table 1).

OPENING CAMP

Upon arrival at camp, the first day of work will consist of setting up the weather port tent, organizing, storing supplies and personal gear, setting up the single sideband (SSB) radio, satellite phone, and preparing the necessary gear and equipment for weir installation. Weir installation, operation, maintenance, and removal procedures are covered below.

WEIR INSTALLATION

Saltery Creek weir is 25.6 meters long (84 feet).

1. Move tripods from their staged location on the far bank into the river and evenly space them across the river. The back legs of each tripod will lean against the next tripod. Place a few

sandbags (2 to 4 depending on stream height) on each tripod platform to weight them down (Figures 2 and 3).

2. Place the two outer tripods (nearest the stream banks) slightly upstream from the rest of the tripods and string a taught line (use seine twine) across the river. Move the remaining tripods upstream until they touch the line. Square the tripods perpendicular to the upstream river flow.
3. Fine tune tripod spacing and leveling. Level each tripod by digging under the highest rear leg to level it out. Leveled tripods make it easier to install and level the boardwalk. Place a minimum of ten sandbags on each tripod platform.
4. Install the entire boardwalk shiplap on the posterior portion of the tripod arms; do not nail it down until it is all leveled. Start at one end of the weir laying a 2"x 12" x 12' board across the first set of tripod arms ensuring it rests on the next consecutive tripod arm. Continue laying out the boardwalk the length of the weir (Figure 2).
5. Level the boardwalk with spacers or leveling blocks nailed to the tripod arm and fine tune the straightness of the boardwalk. Toenail the boardwalk to tripod arms and toenail the boards that overlap one another together with 16d duplex nails. Make sure the end of each individual board rests on a tripod arm.
6. Install upper and lower stringers in an alternating pattern across all tripods. At both stream banks drive the upper and lower stringers partially into the stream bank for stability.
7. Begin installing weir panels from the near bank. Lay each panel flat against the stringers with the base of the panel up off the riverbed approximately 10 inches. Rake and dig a channel in the river bottom to set the panel into. Once a channel is dug, set the panel into the channel and make sure it is straight and level. Next, backfill the channel with stream gravel and rock to ensure it is fish tight. The first (and last) panel may require minute bank modifications and sandbags to fill gaps. Continue setting weir panels the length of the weir. Sand bags may need to be placed at the base of the panels to maintain a "fish tight" weir.
8. Don't forget to install three counting gate frames along with your weir panels. Two of the gates are for counting and one is for the trap. The first counting gate should be located between the second and third tripods (approximately 15 feet), starting from the near bank. The second counting gate should be located between the fourth and fifth tripods (approximately 40 feet), starting from the near bank. The trap gate should be located between the second and third tripods (approximately 15 feet), starting from the far bank. Typically install them where water flow is greater and depth is adequate for fish passage (Figure 2).
9. Tie off the upper portion of all weir panels to the upper stringer with seine twine or cable ties.
10. Install flash panels in front of and against each counting gate (gates one and two) on the river bottom and weight down with large rocks or sandbags.
11. Install "keep off weir" sign, stream gauge, and counting seats (Figures 2 and 3).
12. Inspect your work. Walk along the front of the weir backfilling the base of panels where necessary to ensure the weir is fish tight.

13. Install the upstream fish trap at the third gate using two ten foot panels (sides), one six foot panel (front), two four foot panels (entrance deflectors), and four six and ½ foot panels (top). Use wire or tie straps to affix the sides, front, and deflectors together. The top panels remain loose to access the trap for sampling. Using Lortex (black plastic screen) fill in the triangular opening between the trap and front of weir (Figure 4). Backfill gravel at the bottom of all panels to ensure the trap is fish tight.

WEIR OPERATION

1. Monitor the weir throughout the day to pass fish. Mornings and evenings are typically the best times for fish passage. The crew leader will organize a schedule.
2. If you don't have experience identifying fish, your project leader or designee will train you to visually recognize the different salmon species and their swimming patterns. When fish have accumulated behind the weir take time to visually study them and note differences as they pass through the weir.
3. Begin counting fish by opening a gate and enumerate with handheld tally counters, one for each species. Regulate the gate opening by using a wedge to lock the gate into position. If you open the gate too far, fish will pass through quickly and you will not be able to accurately count and identify them. Monitor escapement quality, including the numbers of net-marked and "jack" (salmon ≤ 400 mm mideye to tail fork) sockeye salmon.
4. If a counting gate will not open, it is probably locked up by gravel or a rock wedged into the framework. Do not attempt to force the gate, or the entire framework may pull out of place along with the flash panel. Free up the gate by inspecting for wedged rock or gravel and removing it with your fingers or a fish pew.
5. When counting fish and conducting surveys, wear polarized glasses for greater visual recognition and eye protection from the sun's reflection off of the water.
6. Periodically check your tally counters to ensure they are working properly.
7. When finished counting make sure the counting gate is closed completely.

WEIR MAINTENANCE

1. The weir must be cleaned and inspected daily. Debris build up on the weir may cause poor water flow, leading to scouring at the base of weir panels and weir washout during periods of high water.
2. Cleaning the weir includes getting into the river to remove sticks, logs, leaves, grass, gravel, fish carcasses, and garbage.
3. Throw all debris (except garbage) over the weir, allowing it to flow down river.
4. Inspect the weir to ensure it is fish tight, look for scoured holes, panels out of place, gaps between panels (greater than a fingers width), sandbags that have been pushed off of tripods by bears, and make sure flash panels are in place and secure. Make repairs if needed.
5. Make sure the framework of the weir is sound and secure. If you find any of the boardwalks loose, any section or parts of the weir broken by bears or unsafe, repair it immediately.

6. If the water level increases to the point where the bottom of the sandbags on the tripod platform are in the water, weir panels and the trap will need to be pulled to avoid a weir wash out. If a weir wash out is possible, closely monitor fish build-up below the weir for fish pass estimation. If pulling the weir is needed pull the trap and the three gates (keeping the weir clean also lowers the water level). If the visibility allows, count fish passing through the gates. If the water level continues to rise, pull panels from the center of the weir or where the current is the greatest.
7. Keep bears away and off of the weir as much as possible to minimize damage.

WEIR REMOVAL

1. Remove counting seats and “keep off weir” signs.
2. Remove most (leave two or three depending on water flow) sandbags from tripods and place them on the south side of the river well above winter ice flows.
3. Cut and remove all seine twine or cable ties attaching the weir panels to the upper stringers.
4. Remove all weir panels, counting gates, and flash panels, placing them on the south side of the river well above winter ice flows.
5. Remove all upper and lower stringers and store in the same location.
6. Remove all duplex nails securing the boardwalk and then move all sections of the boardwalk and store in the same location.
7. Remove all remaining sandbags and tripods and store in the same location.
8. Remove all sandbags from the river and store in the same location.

ESCAPEMENT SAMPLING

Throughout the season, sample sockeye salmon passing through the trap at SALTERY Creek weir for ASL data. Sample a minimum of 600 sockeye salmon for the season or an average of 120 per week, for ASL. The exact number of samples collected will be dependent on the run strength, with the greatest number of samples collected during the greatest fish passage. Refer to Appendix A and Foster et al. (2009) for procedures on how to sample adult salmon properly and fill out optical scanning (Opscan) forms. Ask the project supervisor if you have any questions.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

DAILY RADIO SCHEDULE

Field camp crews are required to contact ADF&G Kodiak Research office personnel daily. Unless otherwise agreed upon, SALTERY Creek weir personnel will be contacted by Research Staff by SSB, radio frequency 3.230 MHz, at 0845-0900 (8:45-9:00 AM) hours Monday through Friday. During the weekend (Saturday and Sunday) contact Steven Thomsen at 907-539-6328 by Iridium Satellite phone at 1315-1330 (1:15-1:30 PM) hours. If contact cannot be made with the Iridium Satellite phone, Kodiak ADF&G office personnel will contact the camp by SSB radio as soon as possible.

Additionally, SALTERY Creek camp personnel will be contacted by ADF&G salmon management staff each morning at approximately 8:10 AM on single side band (SSB) frequency 3.230 MHz.

The ADF&G salmon management staff will require the weather, the previous day's counts, and the cumulative salmon escapement.

Instructions for operation of the Iridium phone are provided with the phone case. All members of the camp should be familiar with both methods of communication. Advise your supervisor if you plan to miss a radio schedule.

DAILY FORMS

The crew leader will fill out a *Daily Physical Observation Form* (Figure 5), a *Weekly Weir Camp Reporting Form* (Figure 6), Opscan forms, and maintain a camp log ("rite in the rain" booklet) every day. The *Weekly Weir Camp Reporting Form* includes daily escapement data that occurred during the past week.

TIME SHEETS

Unless prior arrangements have been made with Kevin Brennan at KRAA each employee will fill out a KRAA timesheet by the 15th and the last day of each month. The crew leader is responsible for keeping an accurate record of employees work hours. Time sheets need to be sent into town when the camp is re-supplied. Field crew must plan ahead to ensure that timesheets are completed prior to re-supply. If unusual circumstances arise that require overtime, the crew leader must notify the project leader immediately.

CLOSING CAMP

Put the small weir parts, beds and counters in the shed and nail the door shut. Only weir parts and tent furniture (tripods, panels, flash panels, signs, beds, counters, and lumber) will be left on site after camp close-up.

SEASON SUMMARY REPORT

The Crew leader is responsible for writing a brief end of season summary report. The report will summarize weekly activities, sampling, problems with the weir, and suggested improvements or needs for the next field season. Keep a daily log of project activities in the camp log for reference.

ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES AND PROCEDURES

CAMP POLICIES

- Alcoholic beverages are not to be stored or consumed in areas open to public view. If alcohol is consumed at a camp the employee must be 21 years of age or older and off work without any duty scheduled for the remainder of the day and under no circumstances shall he or she engage in the operation of any State equipment, nor shall he or she return to duty status under the influence of alcohol. The abuse of alcoholic beverages will be grounds for immediate dismissal.
- All employees will be required to act in a professional manner at all times and be especially courteous to the public.
- Injuries must be reported to the project supervisor within 24 hours.
- Loss or damage of equipment must be reported to the project supervisor within 24 hours.

ORDERING FOOD AND SUPPLIES

Field crews will purchase all essential items prior to leaving Kodiak. Additional items can be requested while in the field (e.g., groceries, supplies, and equipment). To make purchasing camp supplies more convenient, before leaving Kodiak, complete a minimum re-supply food order and give a copy to the project supervisor. Be sure to keep a copy for your reference. Items can be added to the re-supply list during the normal phone (radio) schedule each day. Camp re-supply will be provided twice a month near the 1st and 15th and may be by means of plane or 4-wheeler.

Alcoholic beverages, personal grooming supplies, newspapers, magazines, and tobacco must be purchased with personal funds. Please set up a slush fund before departure and limit personal requests.

VISITORS/PUBLIC INTERACTION

The weir site will get many visitors. Visitors come by the camp to watch fish passing through the weir and ask about fish passage. Keep the camp clean and be courteous and helpful to visitors, but also inform them of the boundaries. The general public is not allowed to access the weir. Make sure the “keep off weir” sign is posted in a visible location. Remember, your primary role is to operate and maintain the weir and accomplish the associated responsibilities of the project. Under no circumstance should any employee accept gratuities or payment.

FIREARMS

All field camp employees must be able to safely use firearms. A firearm will be provided for camp use. Training on safe handling and shooting of firearms will be conducted for all personnel. Loaded guns (with a round in the chamber of the gun) are prohibited inside camp facilities. **Anyone handling a firearm should always treat it as if it is loaded.** Clean guns frequently. Make certain that firearms are completely unloaded while doing so. Firearms will be stored on site, unloaded, in a location out of sight from the public. Any misuse of firearms will not be tolerated and may be cause for immediate dismissal. Always unload a firearm of all ammunition before boarding a vehicle, vessel, or aircraft.

GARBAGE

Completely burn garbage to prevent attracting bears. Do not burn during windy or dry weather conditions. Never start fires with fuel. To prevent grass fires keep grass and brush trimmed to at least fifteen feet away from the burn pit. It is best to burn trash early in the morning or late in the evening when the wind is minimal and humidity is high. Never leave a fire unattended.

Tin cans should be burned with burnable garbage to eliminate residual food and odors that attract bears. Send in burnt cans and non-burnable items on supply flights. All garbage that is sent to town must be double bagged. Empty fuel containers should also be sent in as soon as possible on return grocery flights for immediate recycling.

Biodegradable garbage should be placed into a slop bucket (food scraps, etc.) and dumped away from camp either in the river or bay. Don't compost biodegradable food because it attracts bears.

FIRST AID AND FIRE SAFETY

All crew members will take a mandatory CPR and First Aid training course prior to going in the field. The crew leader will ensure a fully stocked first aid kit and fully charged, operable fire

extinguishers are in camp, and that all personnel know where they are located and how to use them. Make sure smoke and carbon monoxide alarms are installed and operational.

DRINKING WATER

Stream and lake water may be contaminated with bacteria or harmful parasites. A “Micron” water filter is provided in the camp to filter all drinking water. If filter cartridges are damaged, replace them immediately. If filters are not available, boil your drinking water for at least 10 minutes. Be sure to read the instruction manual with each filter for cleaning and care information.

ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLES

Saltery weir is furnished with an All-Terrain Vehicle (ATV; 4-wheeler). The ATV has been provided to transport materials, supplies, and equipment between the camp and supply planes or vehicles. It may be used for transportation to and from sites of assigned field duties, such as surveys. It is not intended for personal use or recreational purposes. The ATV may be accessed and operated only by trained personnel and will be secured when not in use. Be safety conscious at all times; do not speed or drive recklessly.

Unauthorized use of the ATV will result in a notation on your evaluation or your dismissal from employment.

- A safety helmet must always be worn when riding the ATV.

MAINTENANCE

Facility maintenance is an important aspect of camp life; the tent and weir must be kept structurally sound and safe. Refer to last year’s end of season crew leader report for a list of needed projects and repairs. Provide a list of materials needed to accomplish the projects and repairs to your project leader. Repairs and maintenance should be scheduled on days when fish passage is slow to keep this work within normal work periods.

The generator and ATV must be kept in good operating condition and require regular maintenance. At the end of each season, equipment should be winterized and tagged with a description of the equipment’s condition on the tag. See Appendix B for instructions on operation and maintenance of the ATV and generator.

COMPLIANCE WITH ADF&G REGULATIONS

All employees are responsible for complying with local subsistence, sport fishing, and hunting regulations. Copies of State and Federal regulations will be available to all field camp personnel and kept in camp. Any violation will be recorded on your evaluation and may be cause for immediate dismissal.

VIOLATIONS

If a violation is observed, all information pertaining to the violation should be recorded immediately and retained by the employee. The project leader must be notified. If you have a camera, record as much as possible on film.

The use of the five Ws can aid in obtaining sufficient information pertaining to a violation.

1. What is the violation?

2. When did the violation take place?
3. Where did the violation occur?
4. Who is in violation and who are the witnesses?
5. Why was the violation committed?

If the violator refuses to cooperate with an employee without enforcement authority, no action should be taken, other than to relay all information and evidence collected to the project leader.

EMERGENCIES

In the event of a medical emergency, administer first aid to stabilize the situation. If an injury is life threatening immediately notify the US Coast Guard at **800-478-5555** on the Iridium satellite phone. The US Coast Guard can also be reached on SSB radio frequency 4.125 MHz or on VHF channel 16.

When contacting the U.S. Coast Guard, have the following information ready to pass along:

- Location of your field camp or specific location of the emergency (57°29'26.34 N, 152°35'11.70 W),
- Name and phone number of supervisor,
- General nature of medical emergency,
- Number of patients,
- Specific information regarding the patient (name, age, primary complaint, and vital signs),
- Your assessment and treatment,
- Wind and weather conditions, and
- Other information pertinent to a possible medical evacuation.

REFERENCES CITED

Foster, B.M., S. Thomsen, R.T. Baer, G. Watchers, and S. Schrof. 2009. Kodiak Management Area sockeye salmon catch and escapement sampling operational plan, 2009. *In* Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak Area, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report 4K09-03, Kodiak

TABLES AND FIGURES

Table 1.–Saltery Creek weir equipment and supply list.

Field equipment for the Saltery Creek weir stored at the ADF&G warehouse on Rezanof Drive.

1. Weatherport tent –Make sure you have all the parts. Nails are needed to affix the tent frame to the platform.
2. Visqueen and tarps - Use for tent vapor barrier, and to keep equipment and supplies covered when you arrive or depart from the field camp.
3. Propane cook stove, refrigerator, heater & hoses - Check to assure they work. Propane tanks are in the fuel van. (You may choose to use a cooler and ice).
4. Lantern(s) - Remember to purchase lantern fuel, and extra mantles. Make sure it works.
5. SSB radio - Make sure the radio suitcase contains the black coaxial cable, 12-volt power cable, antenna (3.230 MHz frequency) and spare fuses.
6. Iridium Satellite Phone – Make sure the battery is good and that it is activated.
7. Generator, solar panel, and 12 Volt battery - Make sure to charge battery; battery testers are available at the office (Battery must be transported in a case).
8. Cooking and cleaning supplies, foam sleeping pads and folding chairs.
9. ATV (4 wheeler), trailer, and tool kit - The tool kit should have spare spark plugs, fuel filter, tire pump, and tools.
10. ATV gas and oil - Take at least 15 gallons of gas.
11. Firearm & cleaning kit - Shotguns, ammunition, and gun cases are available at the office; check with Steven Thomsen, Heather Finkle or Rob Baer. Know how to clean, load, and carry the firearm safely.
12. Emergency/ safety equipment - EPIRB, rescue light, and first aid kit.
13. Sampling gear- Scale cards, tweezers, write in the rain books, tally whackers, measuring board, dip net, polarized glasses, gloves, stream gauge, waders and wading boots.
14. Paper work - Take enough copies of all forms, timesheets, food list, and office supplies for the season. Can be obtained from Steven Thomsen, Heather Finkle, or Rob Baer.
15. Groceries - Purchase sufficient groceries for approximately two weeks, plus some extra in case supply flights are delayed. When selecting groceries consider the weight and bulk of your items.
16. Personal gear - Warm clothes, rain gear, personal grooming supplies, alarm clock, sleeping bag, and books.
17. Tools – At a minimum bring; shovels, rake, fish pews, hammers, nails, pliers, screw drivers, socket set, square, tape measures (100' and 16'), hand saw, skill saw, drill, and drill bits. Also bring sand bags, duplex nails, seine twine, wire, and spikes.
18. Building projects –the tent floor will need to be replaced. Paint the 9- 5/8 plywood sheets in the fuel van prior to departing town.

Field equipment for the Saltery Creek weir project stored at the weir site.

1. Weir parts – The tripods (11), weir panels (55), board walk (12 - 2x12's), stringers (26 - pipes), gates (3), flash panels (2), all materials are on site.
2. Furniture - Bunk beds, shelving, and a counter tops.
3. Signs – “stay off weir” sign and no fishing signs.

At the end of the field season, please make sure all equipment from your camp is put away properly and in the correct place. If you choose to return next season, this may again be your gear.



Figure taken from Google Earth.

Figure 1.—Map depicting the location of Saltery Creek Weir, 2009.

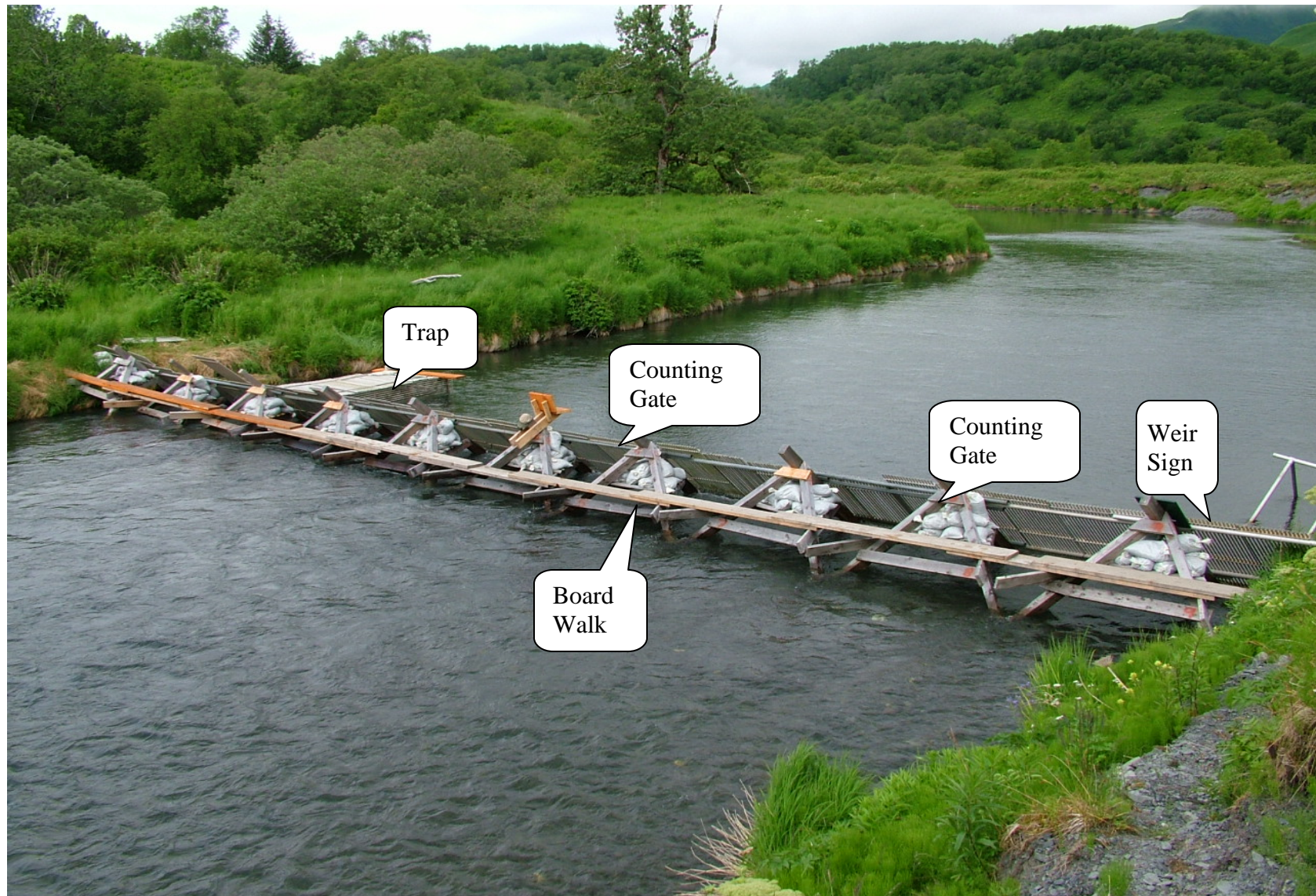


Figure 2.—Saltery weir showing tripod, trap, and boardwalk placement.

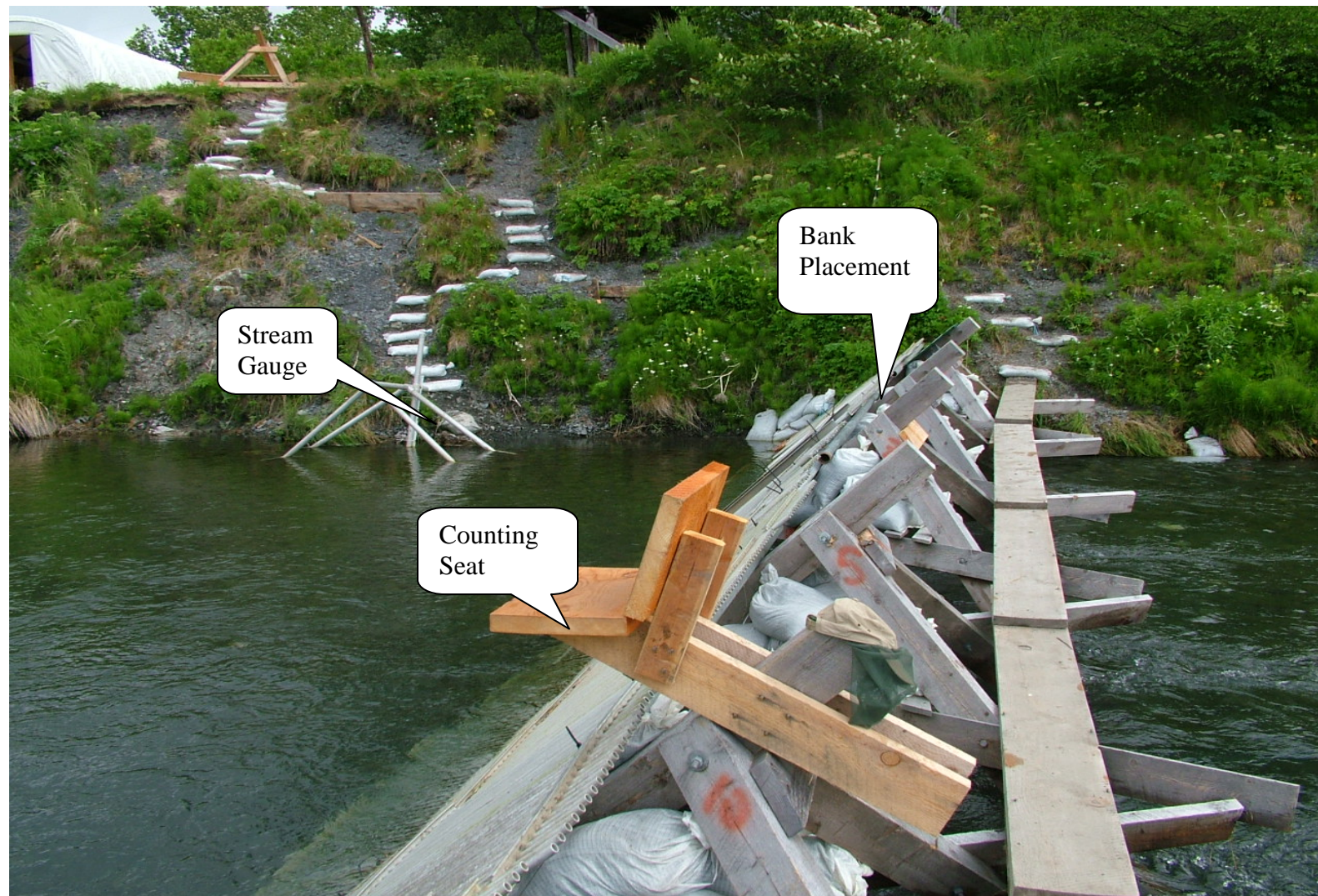


Figure 3.—Saltery weir showing bank and stream gauge placement.

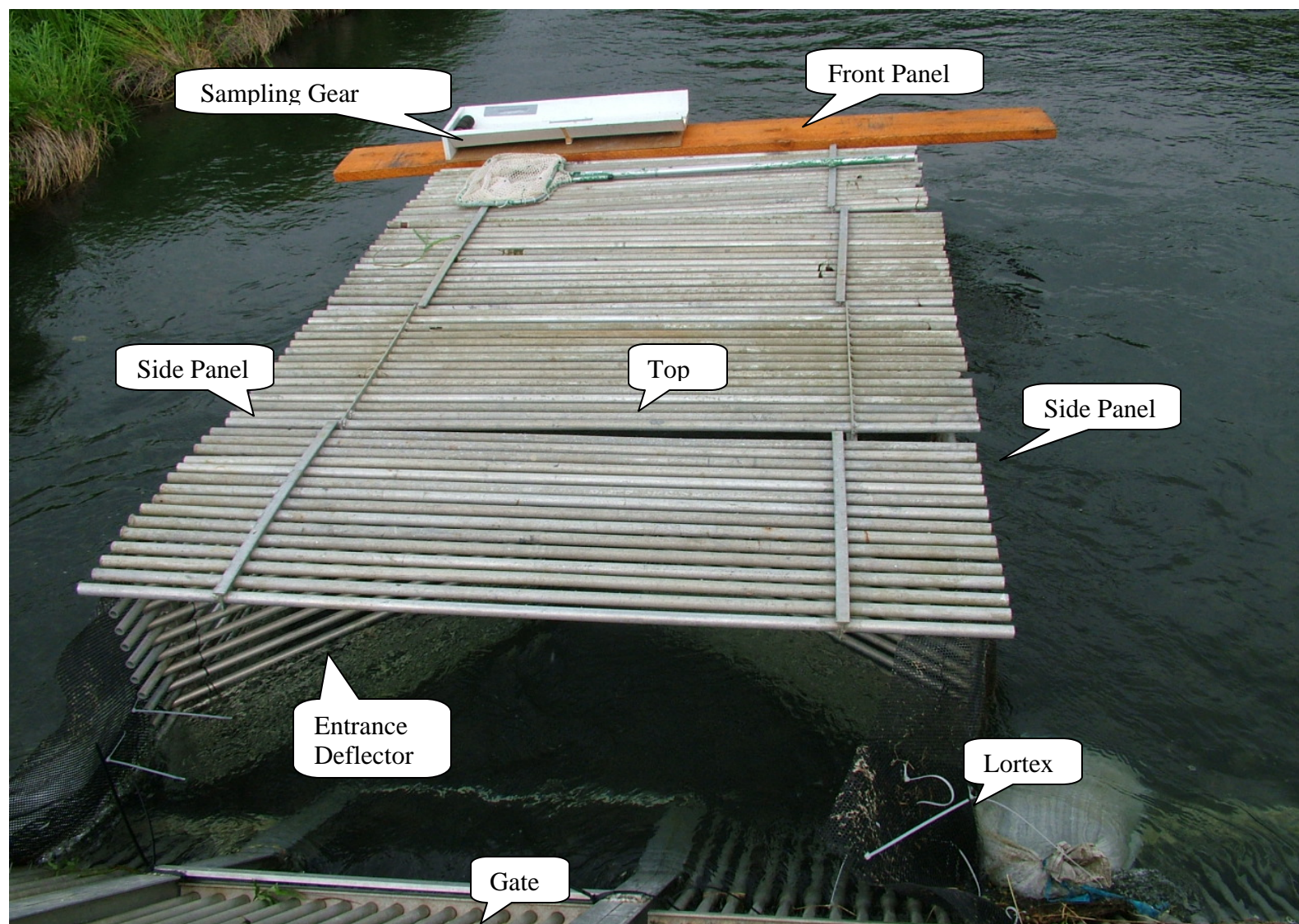


Figure 4.—Saltery weir trap.

YEAR: _____

[illegible]

Figure 5.—Daily physical observation form.

WEEKLY WEIR CAMP REPORTING FORM

Location:

Personnel:

Weekly Report no:

For Week Ending Saturday:

Date	Daily Total Salmon Escapement						Daily Totals	Steelhead		Jack No.	Jack % Sockeye	Net Mark Sockeye	Reds Sampled	Dollys up	H ₂ O Level	H ₂ O Temp.	Weather		
	Sockeye	L. Sockeye	Chinook	Pink	Coho	Chum		Down	Up								Ceiling	Vis.	Wind Dir/Sp
Sun. D																			
C																			
Mon. D																			
C																			
Tue. D																			
C																			
Wed. D																			
C																			
Thur. D																			
C																			
Fri. D																			
C																			
Sat. D																			
C																			
Total for week																			

Additional Comments: Bear and people problems, smolt migration, weir problems, estimated escapements, cabin repair, etc.

Figure taken from Caldentey (2007)

Figure 6.–Weekly weir camp reporting form.

APPENDIX A. ADULT SAMPLING

Annually, salmon escapements and catches are sampled for age (scales), length, and sex by field crews throughout the State. This database is essential for sound management of the State's salmon resources.

To be useful, data must be recorded on the age, sex, length (ASL) optical scanning (Opscan) **green** forms neatly and accurately. In addition, scale samples must be collected and mounted properly to ensure accurate age determination. The following procedures are to be strictly adhered to when sampling adult salmon for age, length, and sex.

PROCEDURES

COMPLETING THE OPSCAN ASL FORMS:

A completed OPSCAN form and accompanying scale gum card for sampling sockeye salmon are shown in Appendix A2.

Complete each section on the left side of the OPSCAN form using a No.2 pencil and darken the corresponding circles as shown in the figures. Make every effort to darken the entire circle as the optical scanner, which reads and records the data from the OPSCAN forms, may not recognize partially filled circles. Label only one form at a time to avoid a "carbon paper effect" resulting in stray marks. Special care should be used to ensure that stray marks do not occur on either side of the OPSCAN form. Stray marks and scuffed OPSCAN forms can severely hamper scanning.

Fill out each of the following:

Description

Record the following: species/area/catch or escapement/gear type (if applicable)/samplers.

Card

The OPSCAN forms and corresponding gum card(s) are numbered sequentially by date throughout the season starting with 001. A separate numbering sequence will be used for each species, district, and geographic location. Consult your crew leader for the current card number. Sockeye salmon scale samples will have only one gum card per OPSCAN form as shown in Appendix A2.

Species

Refer to the reverse side of the OPSCAN form for the correct one-digit code (e.g., sockeye = 2).

Day, Month, Year

Escapement sampling: Use appropriate digits for the date the fish are sampled.

Catch sampling: Use the date the fish were caught. If this differs from the sample date, note the sample date in the top margin.

District

List all districts in which the fish were caught. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate district. If more than one district is represented, darken the corresponding circles of the district representing most of the catch and note the other catch areas in the top margin. **Note: Saltery is district 259.**

Subdistrict (Section)

List all subdistricts in which the fish were caught. If the catch represents more than one section, list each section but do not darken the corresponding circles. Leave blank if the section is unknown. Note: **Saltery is subdistrict 41.**

Stream

Leave blank for catch sampling;

Consult area statistical map for the appropriate stream number when collecting escapement samples. Note: **Saltery is stream 415.**

Location

List the appropriate code associated with the area the fish were sampled as shown in Appendix A4.

For example, if the fish were sampled in the Port of Kodiak, the location code would be 031.

Note: **Saltery is location 028.**

Period

Escapement sampling: List the sample week in which the fish were sampled (Appendix A5.).

Catch sampling: List the sample week in which the fish were caught. If this differs from the week the fish were sampled, note this in the top margin.

Project and Gear

Refer to the reverse side of the OPSCAN form for the correct code. For example, escapement samples collected at a weir would have a **project code of 3** and a **gear code of 19**.

Mesh

Leave blank unless specifically instructed by supervisor to do otherwise.

Type of length measurement

Refer to the reverse side of the OPSCAN form for the correct code (e.g., **mideye to tail fork = 2**).

Refer to Appendix A6.

Number of scales per fish

Fill in the number of scales collected per fish. For sockeye, one scale per fish is collected unless otherwise instructed by supervisor.

of cards

of cards always = 1 (each OPSCAN form has an individual and unique “litho code”).

If possible, keep the OPSCAN form litho codes in numerical order throughout the season and keep all forms flat, dry, and clean. Fish gurry and water curling may cause data to be misinterpreted by the optical scanning machine. **It is the responsibility of the crew leader to make sure that all forms are carefully edited before returning them to their supervisor.**

SCALE GUM CARDS

A completed OPSCAN form and accompanying gum card for sampling sockeye salmon are shown in Appendix A2. When collecting two scales per fish, as with coho salmon sampling, follow the procedure illustrated in Appendix A3. Be sure to fill out the gum cards in pencil as shown in Appendix A2 and A3.

Species

Write out completely (e.g., sockeye).

Locality

Escapement sampling: Include the weir site followed by “escapement” (e.g., Karluk River escapement).

Catch sampling: Include the area(s) where the fish were caught followed by “catch” (e.g., Uganik Bay catch).

Statistical Area Code

Fill in the appropriate digits from the OPSCAN form. If catch samples are from a variety of statistical areas be sure to list each statistical area and approximate percentage from each (if available).

Sampling date

Escapement sampling: Fill in the date the fish were sampled.

Catch sampling: Fill in the date the fish were caught. The sample date, if different from the catch date, may be noted in “remarks”.

Gear

Write out completely. If catch samples include multiple gear types, be sure to list each gear and approximate percentage from each (if available).

Collector(s)

Record the last names of each person collecting the sample.

Remarks

Record any pertinent information such as the number of scales per fish sampled, processing facility where the sampling took place, vessel/tender name, etc. Be sure to transfer this information to the top margin of the OPSCAN form.

SAMPLING PROCEDURE

1. Place the fish on its right side to sample the left side.
2. Determine the sex of the fish (escapement sampling only) and darken M or F in the sex columns. If any difficulty is encountered with this procedure, write "I had trouble sexing these fish" on the top margin of the OPSCAN form and ask your supervisor for help as soon as possible before sexing additional fish.
3. Measure fish length in millimeters from mideye to tail fork (escapement sampling only; Appendix A6). Record length by blackening the appropriate column circles on the OPSCAN form. Column 3 on the OPSCAN form is used for fish with a length greater than 999 millimeters (Chinook). Measure all species of salmon to the nearest mm. When collecting length data, take care to ensure that each length corresponds to the appropriate scale mounted on the gum card, as length-at-age is evaluated for each sample.

4. Remove the "preferred scale" from the fish by grasping the scale's exposed posterior edge with forceps and pulling free (Appendix A7). Remove all slime, grit, and skin from the scale (neoprene wristers work well for this). The preferred scale is located on the left side of the fish, two rows above the lateral line on the diagonal from the posterior insertion of the dorsal fin to the anterior insertion of the anal fin. If the preferred scale is missing, select a scale within the preferred area on the other side of the fish. If no scales are present in the preferred area on either side of the fish, sample a scale as close to the preferred area as possible and darken the 8 under "age error code" on the OPSCAN form. Do not select a scale located on the lateral line.
5. It is important to take care that scales adhere to the gum card, rough side up. Therefore, without turning the forceps over, clean, moisten, and mount the scale on the gum card with your thumb or forefinger. Exert just enough pressure to spread and smooth the scales directly over the number as shown in Appendix A7. The ridges on the sculptured side can be felt with a fingernail or forceps. Mount the scale with the anterior end oriented toward top of gum card. All scales should be correctly oriented on the card in the same direction (Appendix A8.).
6. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for up to 40 fish on each OPSCAN form.
7. When sampling at weirs you may use "Rite in the Rain"® books to record the data. Keep the OPSCAN forms in camp where they will be clean, dry, and flat. After sampling is done for the day, transfer the data to the OPSCAN forms. Each length, sex, and scale must correspond to a single fish! It is the responsibility of the crew leader to be sure the data has been transcribed correctly and the OPSCAN forms filled out completely. Log books containing length and sex data should be returned to Matt Foster at the end of the season. These are considered raw data and need to be archived. If you choose to record raw data on tape, these tapes must be returned to Matt Foster.

SAMPLING CHECKLIST

OPERATIONAL PLAN	PENCILS (NO. 2)
GUM CARDS	FORCEPS
OPSCAN FORMS (GREEN)	PLASTIC CARD HOLDERS
NEOPRENE WRISTERS	CLIPBOARD
MEASURING BOARD	LOG BOOK (Rite-in-the Rain)

SOME REMINDERS

1. For greater efficiency in scale reading, mount scales with anterior end toward top of gum card.
2. OPSCAN forms should be carefully edited. Remember to use the new OPSCAN forms (green) as the red and blue forms are outdated. Re-check header information on OPSCAN forms; make sure all available information is filled in. Take extra care to use the correct period code (sampling week) for the sampling or catch date. OPSCAN form numbers should not be repeated; a frequent error is to begin a week's sample with the last OPSCAN number used the week before. This is particularly important if the data is regularly sent to town; it is easy to forget which OPSCAN form numbers were used. Crew leaders should take time to ensure that the circles are being blackened correctly. If the circles are sloppily marked, the optical scanner records the information incorrectly or misses it entirely.
3. Transfer important comments from the gum cards to the OPSCAN forms. After pressing scales, the cards are seldom referred to again, and important remarks can be lost. Write comments in the top right margin. If there is not room on the OPSCAN form to completely explain the remarks, use a separate piece of paper.
4. Never put data from different dates on one OPSCAN form or one gum card. Even if only one scale is collected that day, begin a new OPSCAN form and gum card the next day.
5. If weights are taken, they may be noted in the right margin of the OPSCAN form during sampling, but be sure to transfer the weights and litho code to the appropriate columns on the reverse of the OPSCAN form before submitting it to your supervisor.
6. Try to keep the litho codes (located in the left margin of the OPSCAN form) in numerical order. This should not be hard to do if they are arranged that way before page numbering. When sampling different areas throughout the season, arrange the litho codes in order before each sample is taken.
7. If OPSCAN forms get wrinkled or splotted the data should be transcribed onto a new OPSCAN form prior to sending in. The optical scanning computer will misread or reject torn or wrinkled sheets. Do not use paperclips on OPSCAN forms.
8. Be careful when collecting and mounting scales in wet conditions (rain, high humidity, etc.). If glue dries on top of the scale, it often obscures scale features, resulting in an unreadable scale. In addition, scales frequently adhere poorly to a wet gum card. Protect the cards and keep them dry to avoid having to remount the scales on a new card. If the cards get wet, try to dry them in a protected area or remount if necessary. Remember, use a pencil when filling out gum cards, because ink will come off during pressing.
9. Visually scan all OPSCAN forms for mistakes. A common error occurs, for instance, in placing both the 4 and 7 of a 475mm fish in the 100s column with nothing in the 10s column.

10. Avoid accumulation of incomplete OPSCAN forms. In previous years, there have been cases where individuals have completed several samples before transcribing the information on the OPSCAN forms. This may lead to an increase in errors. After a sample has been completed, try to get the OPSCAN forms filled out as soon as possible. This will ensure more accurate information, as any problems or abnormalities concerning the sample (e.g., many jacks in sample, many fish lacking preferred scale, number of scales do not match number of lengths recorded, etc.) will be fresh in your mind.
 11. Responsibility for accuracy lies first with the primary data collector(s) and finally with the crew leader. Sloppy or incomplete data forms or gum cards will be returned to individual collectors for correction.
-

Appendix A2.—Completed adult salmon OPSCAN form (front side) and associated gum card.

Species: Sockeye Card No: 014

Locality: Frazer Esc.

Stat. Code: 257-40-403

Sampling Date: Mo. 06 Day 07 Year 2000

Gear: Weir/Trap

Collector(s): D. Roberts, C. Selby

Remarks: _____

DESCRIPTION: Sockeye \ Frazer \ Esc.

CARD: 014

SPECIES: Sockeye

DAY: 07

MONTH: 06

YEAR: 2000

DISTRICT: 257

SUBDISTRICT: 40

STREAM: 403

LOCATION: 038

PERIOD: 24

PROJECT: 3

GEAR: 19

MESH: _____

TYPE OF LENGTH MEASUREMENT: 2

NUMBER SCALES/ FISH: 1

OF CARDS: 1

Samplers: Roberts, Selby

ADF&G ADULT SALMON AGE-LENGTH FORM VERSION 2.1

#	SEX	100's	LENGTH	1's	AGE GROUP	AGE ERROR CODE
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
20						
21						
22						
23						
24						
25						
26						
27						
28						
29						
30						
31						
32						
33						
34						
35						
36						
37						
38						
39						
40						

Mark Refers by NCS MM200002-1 3 PE33 Printed in U.S.A.

Appendix A3.—Assigned port and weir location codes.

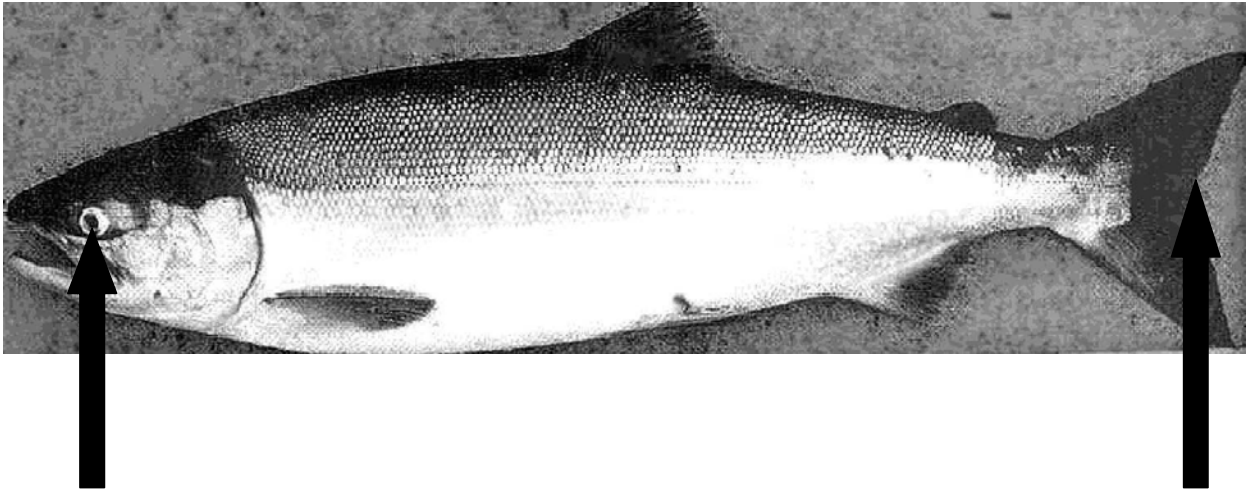
PORT AND LOCATION CODES

028	Saltery	047	Little Kitoi
029	Uganik	048	Waterfall Bay
030	Lazy Bay	049	Little River
031	Port of Kodiak	050	King Cove
032	Pauls Lake	051	Port Moller
033	Thorsheim	052	Dutch Harbor
034	Afognak River	053	Akutan
035	Karluk River	054	Sand Point
036	Ayakulik (Red River)	055	Bear River
037	Upper Station	056	Nelson River
038	Frazer Lake	057	Canoe Bay
039	Dog Salmon	058	Ilnik Lagoon
040	Akalura River	059	Orzinski River
041	Uganik River	060	Sandy River
042	Malina Creek	061	Thin Point Lagoon
043	Portage Lake	062	Middle Lagoon
044	Foul Bay	070	Black Lake
045	Larsen Bay	071	Chignik Weir
046	Spiridon	072	Chignik (Processing facilities)

Appendix A4.–Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates, 2009.

Week	Calendar Dates	Week	Calendar Dates
10	1-Mar - 7-Mar	28	5-Jul - 11-Jul
11	8-Mar - 14-Mar	29	12-Jul - 18-Jul
12	15-Mar - 21-Mar	30	19-Jul - 25-Jul
13	22-Mar - 28-Mar	31	26-Jul - 1-Aug
14	29-Mar - 4-Apr	32	2-Aug - 8-Aug
15	5-Apr - 11-Apr	33	9-Aug - 15-Aug
16	12-Apr - 18-Apr	34	16-Aug - 22-Aug
17	19-Apr - 25-Apr	35	23-Aug - 29-Aug
18	26-Apr - 2-May	36	30-Aug - 5-Sep
19	3-May - 9-May	37	6-Sep - 12-Sep
20	10-May - 16-May	38	13-Sep - 19-Sep
21	17-May - 23-May	39	20-Sep - 26-Sep
22	24-May - 30-May	40	27-Sep - 3-Oct
23	31-May - 6-Jun	41	4-Oct - 10-Oct
24	7-Jun - 13-Jun	42	11-Oct - 17-Oct
25	14-Jun - 20-Jun	43	18-Oct - 24-Oct
26	21-Jun - 27-Jun	44	25-Oct - 31-Oct
27	28-Jun - 4-Jul	45	1-Nov - 7-Nov

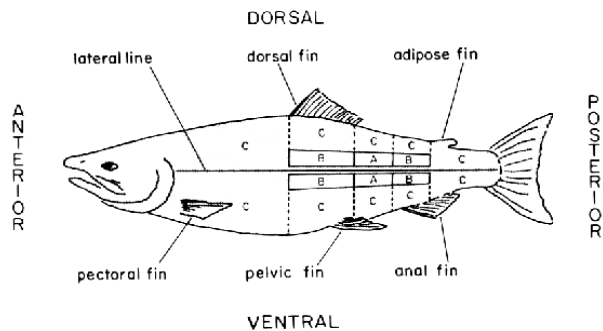
Appendix A5.—Measuring fish length from mideye to tail fork.



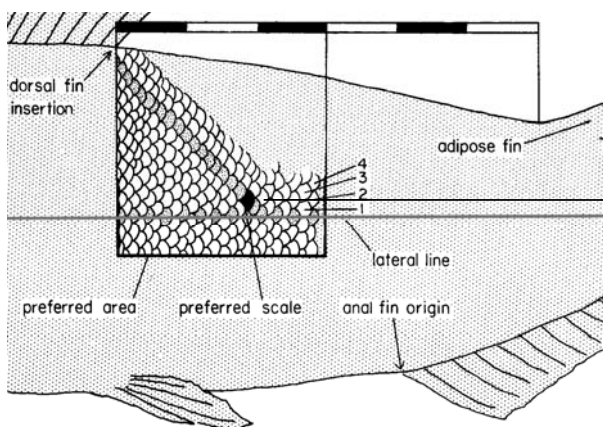
Adult salmon length is measured from mideye to tail fork because the shape of the salmon's snout changes as it approaches sexual maturity. The procedure for measuring by this method is as follows.

- 1) Place the salmon flat on its right side (on the measuring board) with its head to your left and the dorsal fin away from you.
 - 2) Slide the fish in place so that the middle of the eye is in line with the edge of the meter stick and hold the head in place with your left hand.
 - 3) Flatten and spread the tail against the board with your right hand.
 - 4) Read and record the mideye to tail fork length to the nearest millimeter.
-

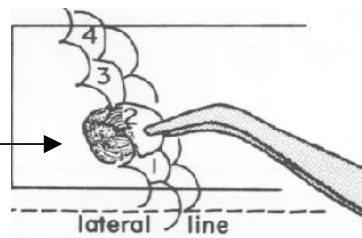
Appendix A6.—Removal and mounting of the preferred salmon scale.



INPFC rated areas for scale removal Area A is the preferred area. If scales on the left side are missing, try the right side. Area B is the second choice if there are no scales in area A on either side of the fish. Area C designates non preferred areas.



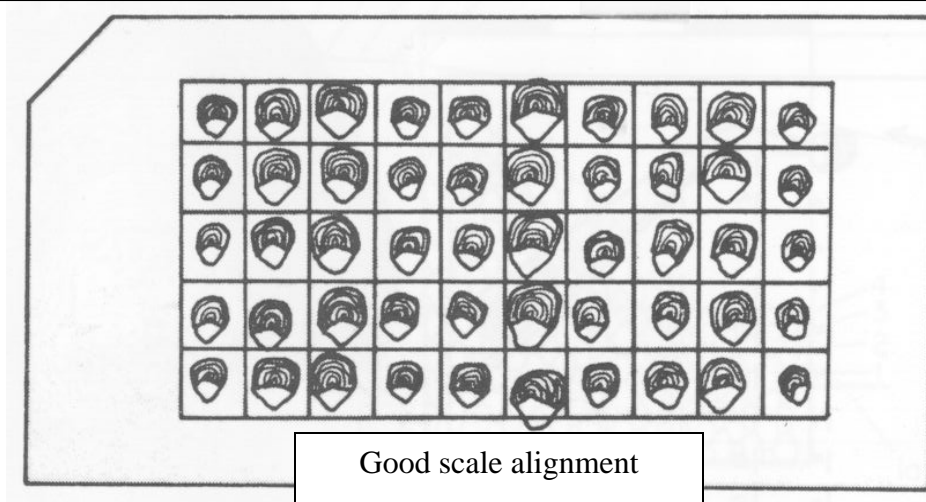
Do not turn scale over.



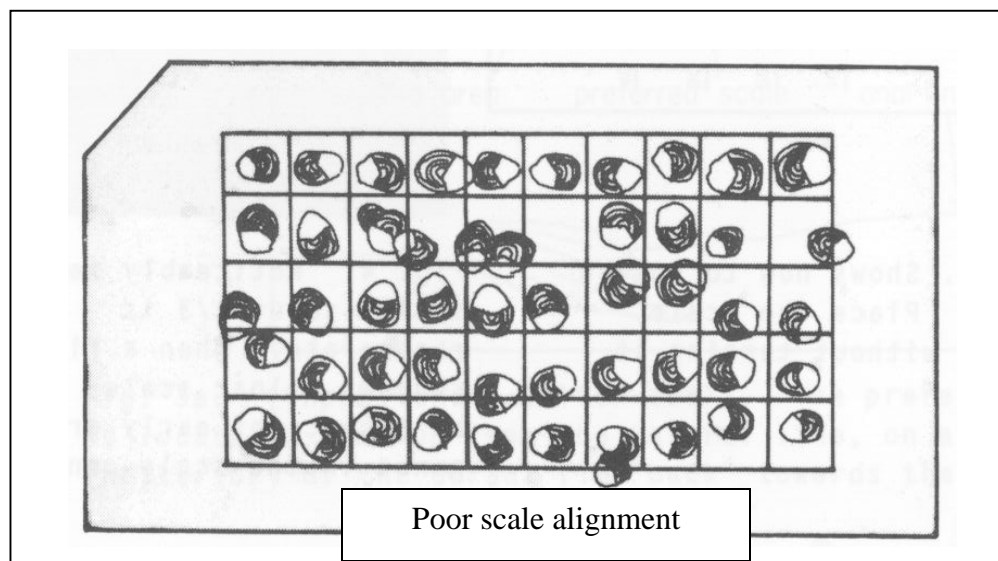
The preferred scale in this diagram is solid black. It is located 2 rows up from the lateral line, on a diagonal from the insertion (posterior) of the dorsal fin “back” toward the origin of the anal fin.



Appendix A7.–Scale orientation on the salmon scale gum card.



The scales are all correctly oriented on the card in the same direction, with the anterior portion of the scale pointed toward the top of the card and the posterior portion (which is that portion of the scale held in the forceps) pointed toward the bottom of the card.



The scales are incorrectly oriented in different directions. This increases the time spent to age samples.

APPENDIX B. GENERAL EQUIPMENT AND CAMP MAINTENANCE

Generator and ATV

A portable generator and ATV are available for use at the camp. The generator and ATV have 4-cycle engines; mixed gas must not be used. The crankcase oil reservoir should be checked daily and maintained at the full level. After 25 hours of operation the oil should be changed. Spark plugs should be checked every season for fouling and gap.

Little Waterfall Bay Sockeye Salmon Commercial Fishery Monitoring Project Operational Plan, 2009

by

Steven E. Thomsen

April 2009

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries



Symbols and Abbreviations

The following symbols and abbreviations, and others approved for the Système International d'Unités (SI), are used without definition in the following reports by the Divisions of Sport Fish and of Commercial Fisheries: Fishery Manuscripts, Fishery Data Series Reports, Fishery Management Reports, and Special Publications. All others, including deviations from definitions listed below, are noted in the text at first mention, as well as in the titles or footnotes of tables, and in figure or figure captions.

Weights and measures (metric)		General		Measures (fisheries)	
centimeter	cm	Alaska Administrative		fork length	FL
deciliter	dL	Code	AAC	mideye to fork	MEF
gram	g	all commonly accepted		mideye to tail fork	METF
hectare	ha	abbreviations	e.g., Mr., Mrs., AM, PM, etc.	standard length	SL
kilogram	kg			total length	TL
kilometer	km	all commonly accepted			
liter	L	professional titles	e.g., Dr., Ph.D., R.N., etc.	Mathematics, statistics	
meter	m			<i>all standard mathematical</i>	
milliliter	mL	at	@	<i>signs, symbols and</i>	
millimeter	mm	compass directions:		<i>abbreviations</i>	
		east	E	alternate hypothesis	H _A
		north	N	base of natural logarithm	<i>e</i>
		south	S	catch per unit effort	CPUE
		west	W	coefficient of variation	CV
		copyright	©	common test statistics	(F, t, χ^2 , etc.)
		corporate suffixes:		confidence interval	CI
		Company	Co.	correlation coefficient	
		Corporation	Corp.	(multiple)	R
		Incorporated	Inc.	correlation coefficient	
		Limited	Ltd.	(simple)	r
		District of Columbia	D.C.	covariance	cov
		et alii (and others)	et al.	degree (angular)	°
		et cetera (and so forth)	etc.	degrees of freedom	df
		exempli gratia		expected value	<i>E</i>
		(for example)	e.g.	greater than	>
		Federal Information		greater than or equal to	≥
		Code	FIC	harvest per unit effort	HPUE
		id est (that is)	i.e.	less than	<
		latitude or longitude	lat. or long.	less than or equal to	≤
		monetary symbols		logarithm (natural)	ln
		(U.S.)	\$, ¢	logarithm (base 10)	log
		months (tables and		logarithm (specify base)	log ₂ , etc.
		figures): first three		minute (angular)	'
		letters	Jan,...,Dec	not significant	NS
		registered trademark	®	null hypothesis	H ₀
		trademark	™	percent	%
		United States		probability	P
		(adjective)	U.S.	probability of a type I error	
		United States of		(rejection of the null	
		America (noun)	USA	hypothesis when true)	α
		U.S.C.	United States	probability of a type II error	
			Code	(acceptance of the null	
		U.S. state	use two-letter	hypothesis when false)	β
			abbreviations	second (angular)	"
			(e.g., AK, WA)	standard deviation	SD
				standard error	SE
				variance	
				population	Var
				sample	var
Weights and measures (English)					
cubic feet per second	ft ³ /s				
foot	ft				
gallon	gal				
inch	in				
mile	mi				
nautical mile	nmi				
ounce	oz				
pound	lb				
quart	qt				
yard	yd				
Time and temperature					
day	d				
degrees Celsius	°C				
degrees Fahrenheit	°F				
degrees kelvin	K				
hour	h				
minute	min				
second	s				
Physics and chemistry					
all atomic symbols					
alternating current	AC				
ampere	A				
calorie	cal				
direct current	DC				
hertz	Hz				
horsepower	hp				
hydrogen ion activity	pH				
(negative log of)					
parts per million	ppm				
parts per thousand	ppt,				
	‰				
volts	V				
watts	W				

LITTLE WATERFALL BAY SOCKEYE SALMON COMMERCIAL FISHERY MONITORING PROJECT OPERATIONAL PLAN, 2009

by

Steven E. Thomsen

Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Kodiak

Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services
333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage, Alaska, 99518-1565

April 2009

The Regional Information Report Series was established in 1987 and was redefined in 2006 to meet the Division of Commercial Fisheries regional need for publishing and archiving information such as project operational plans, area management plans, budgetary information, staff comments and opinions to Board of Fisheries proposals, interim or preliminary data and grant agency reports, special meeting or minor workshop results and other regional information not generally reported elsewhere. Reports in this series may contain raw data and preliminary results. Reports in this series receive varying degrees of regional, biometric, and editorial review; information in this series may be subsequently finalized and published in a different department reporting series or in the formal literature. Please contact the author or the Division of Commercial Fisheries if in doubt of the level of review or preliminary nature of the data reported. Regional Information Reports are available through the Alaska State Library and on the Internet at: <http://www.sf.adfg.ak.us/statewide/divreports/html/intersearch.cfm>.

*Steven E. Thomsen,
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,
211 Mission Road, Kodiak, AK 99615, USA*

This document should be cited as:

Thomsen, S. E. 2009. Little Waterfall Bay sockeye salmon commercial fishery monitoring project operational plan, 2009. [In] Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak Area, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report. 4K09-03, Kodiak.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) administers all programs and activities free from discrimination based on race, color, national origin, age, sex, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parenthood, or disability. The department administers all programs and activities in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in any program, activity, or facility please write:

ADF&G ADA Coordinator, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK 99811-5526

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4401 N. Fairfax Drive, MS 2042, Arlington, VA 22203

Office of Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street NW MS 5230, Washington DC 20240

The department's ADA Coordinator can be reached via phone at the following numbers:

(VOICE) 907-465-6077, (Statewide Telecommunication Device for the Deaf) 1-800-478-3648, (Juneau TDD) 907-465-3646, or (FAX) 907-465-6078

For information on alternative formats and questions on this publication, please contact:

ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services, 333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage AK 99518 (907) 267-2375.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
LIST OF TABLES.....	ii
LIST OF FIGURES.....	ii
LIST OF APPENDICES	ii
ABSTRACT	1
INTRODUCTION.....	1
PROJECT GOAL	1
OBJECTIVES.....	2
TASKS	2
SUPERVISION	2
PROCEDURES	2
Tasks.....	2
Prior to Opening Camp.....	2
Opening Camp.....	3
Barrier Net Installation	3
Fishery Monitoring	3
Surveys	3
Harvest Sampling	4
OTHER REQUIREMENTS	4
Daily Radio Schedule	4
Daily Forms	4
Time Sheets	4
Camp Inventory And Closing Camp	4
Season Summary Report	5
ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES AND PROCEDURES	5
Camp Policies	5
Ordering Food And Supplies	5
Firearms	5
Garbage.....	5
First Aid And Fire Safety	6
Drinking Water.....	6
Boating And ATVs.....	6
Maintenance	6
Compliance With ADF&G Regulations	7
Violations	7
Emergencies	7
REFERENCES CITED	8
TABLES AND FIGURES.....	9
APPENDIX A. ADULT SAMPLING.....	17
APPENDIX B. GENERAL EQUIPMENT AND CAMP MAINTENANCE	31

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Page
1. Little Waterfall Bay camp equipment and supply list.	10
2. Example of a camp closing inventory.	11

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1. Location of Little Waterfall Bay on Afognak Island.	12
2. Picture of barrier net installed in Little Waterfall Creek.	13
3. Special Harvest Area fishery monitoring form.	14
4. Special Harvest Area survey report form.	15
5. Daily physical observation form.	16

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix	Page
A1. Procedure for sampling adult salmon for age, length, and sex.	18
A2. Completed adult salmon OPSCAN form (front side) and associated gum card.	24
A3. Assigned port and weir location codes.	25
A4. Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates, 2009.	26
A5. Measuring fish length from mideye to tail fork.	27
A6. Removal and mounting of the preferred salmon scale.	28
A7. Scale orientation on the salmon scale gum card.	29
 B1. General equipment and camp maintenance.	 32

ABSTRACT

The Waterfall Lakes sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* enhancement project was started by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, in cooperation with Kodiak Regional Aquaculture Association. Juvenile sockeye salmon have been stocked into Little and Big Waterfall (intermittently) Lakes annually since 1992 to provide supplemental production to the common property fishery. To quantify sockeye salmon enhancement into the Waterfall Bay Special Harvest Area the Alaska Department of Fish and Game began monitoring commercial harvest, on site, in 1995. Personnel from the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries and the Kodiak Regional Aquaculture Association will monitor the commercial harvest of sockeye salmon in the Waterfall Bay Special Harvest Area in 2009. Monitoring duties will include installation and maintenance of a barrier net in the estuary of Little Waterfall Bay, which will prevent sockeye salmon from entering Little Waterfall Creek. The barrier net will provide fishermen the opportunity to harvest all of the returning sockeye salmon to the Waterfall Bay Special Harvest Area. This operational plan is intended to provide seasonal employees a reference document identifying goals, tasks, and responsibilities.

Key words: Little Waterfall Bay, Big Waterfall Bay, Waterfall Bay Special Harvest Area, escapement, sockeye salmon, *Oncorhynchus neka*, Kodiak Management Area, field camp operational plan.

INTRODUCTION

The Waterfall Lakes early-run sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* enhancement project was started by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) and the Kodiak Regional Aquaculture Association (KRAA) to provide supplemental production for the commercial salmon fishery in the Kodiak Management Area (KMA; Schrof and Honnold 2003). Sockeye salmon juveniles have been annually stocked into Little Waterfall Lake since 1992, and intermittently into Big Waterfall Lake in 1992, 1999-2002, 2005, and 2007. In addition to stocking, Little Waterfall Lake was fertilized from 1993 through 2001 to maintain a stable forage base (zooplankton) for the rearing juvenile sockeye salmon.

To quantify sockeye salmon returns to the Waterfall Bay Special Harvest Area (WBSHA), the ADF&G and KRAA began monitoring the commercial harvest in 1995. In 2009, monitoring of the commercial catch in the WBSHA will be provided by personnel from ADF&G and KRAA. The primary function of the crew will be to install and maintain a barrier net in the Little Waterfall estuary to provide the commercial salmon fleet the opportunity to harvest all sockeye salmon returning to the WBSHA. The crew's secondary function will be to monitor the commercial fishery and collect biological data from the commercial catch in WBSHA. Approximately 15,000 sockeye salmon are expected to return as adults to the WBSHA in 2009. WBSHA (statistical area 251-84; Figure 1) is located on the northern end of Afognak Island within Perenosa Bay and includes Waterfall, Little Waterfall, and Big Waterfall bays.

The ADF&G and KRAA will cooperatively operate the monitoring project from approximately May 27th to June 25th. The crew will consist of two technicians hired by KRAA. The ADF&G will provide project oversight, training, and logistical support. This operational plan is a reference and guiding document for the field staff, so that they understand what is expected of them to effectively accomplish the required tasks and duties of the project.

PROJECT GOAL

Provide the commercial salmon fleet the opportunity to harvest all sockeye salmon returning to the WBSHA.

OBJECTIVES

1. Prevent adult sockeye salmon from entering Little Waterfall Creek.
2. Estimate the age, length and sex composition of sockeye salmon harvested in the WBSHA.
3. Estimate the sockeye salmon harvest and effort in the commercial fisheries in the WBSHA (statistical area 251-84).

TASKS

1. Install and maintain a barrier net at the outlet of Little Waterfall Creek.
2. Sample approximately 600 adult sockeye salmon harvested in the WBSHA.
3. Conduct stream surveys, record names of vessels fishing, and conduct interviews on vessels in the WBSHA (statistical area 251-84).

SUPERVISION

The project biologist, Steven Thomsen, will be responsible for project supervision and providing oversight, logistical, and technical support for the camp operation. The crew leader is responsible for establishing work schedules, prioritizing daily work assignments, and supervising camp duties. The crew leader is also responsible for ensuring that accurate, complete, and well organized data are collected, as well as ensuring safety.

PROCEDURES

TASKS

1. Open camp and install barrier net in the Little Waterfall Bay estuary.
Target date: 28 May.
2. Conduct surveys to estimate adult sockeye salmon build up in WBSHA.
Target dates: 29 May – 25 June - as time permits through end of salmon run.
3. Estimate the daily sockeye salmon harvest and record the number of boats fishing in WBSHA.
Target dates: 05 June - 25 June.
4. Collect 600 scales total from sockeye salmon commercial harvest at WBSHA for age, sex, and length (ASL).
Target dates: 05 June - 25 June.
5. Collect physical data daily: air and water temperature, and weather observations.
Target dates: 29 May - 25 June.
6. Communicate daily with Kodiak ADF&G personnel by satellite telephone or single sideband (SSB) radio.

PRIOR TO OPENING CAMP

The crew is required to read and follow this document, the escapement sampling operational plan (Foster et al., 2009), and the following state SOPs: Safety Policy Standards, Building Safety, Field Camp Safety, Aircraft Passenger Safety, Emergency Survival Equipment Required in Aircraft, Vehicle Safety, Small Tool Handling, Firearm and Bear Safety. All crew members are required to have current certification in CPR and First Aid. Gather the necessary equipment from the ADF&G warehouse prior to departure (Table 1).

OPENING CAMP

Upon arrival at camp, the first day of work will consist of opening the field camp facility, organizing, storing supplies and personal gear, setting up the SSB radio, satellite phone, and preparing the necessary gear and equipment for barrier net installation.

BARRIER NET INSTALLATION

A barrier net (approximately 7.3 x 30.5 m long) will be installed at the outlet of Little Waterfall Creek to prevent sockeye salmon from escaping into Little Waterfall Creek (Figure 2). To maintain net placement continuity, attach the barrier net cable to established anchor cables on both stream banks, located at the base of spruce trees at an elevation of approximately 50 feet. This location positions the net where the bottom contour is smooth and relatively free of debris.

Attach two fully extended turnbuckles and the end of the cable to the near bank anchor tree and loosely suspend the cable across the creek. Attach several come-alongs (usually three) between the end of the cable and the far bank anchor point. This will allow the cable to be tightened after the net is hung. The cable will need to be loose enough to allow the barrier net to be suspended from the cable. Loops of rope, varying in length will suspend the barrier net from the anchor cable. Suspension rope length will be shorter near the banks and greater near the center of the creek to allow the net to hang level after tightening.

Attach one end of the barrier net to the near bank and ferry the net across the creek, suspending the net every few feet with the suspension ropes. Attach the unanchored end of the net to the far bank. Repair any holes in the net if found. Attach sand bags to the lead line of the barrier net every few feet to keep the net from lifting off the creek bottom.

Slowly take out the slack in the suspension cable using the come-alongs on the far bank and insert two turnbuckles between the end of the suspension cable and the anchor cable. Adjust the barrier net if needed. Carefully, tighten the turnbuckles on both banks. A buoyed line will be installed ~15 m in front of the net to serve as a “no fishing zone.”

The barrier net must be monitored, cleaned, and maintained daily due to tidal exchange, creek current, salmon pressure, and debris build-up. Sand bags may need to be adjusted or added to the lead line to keep the net from lifting off the bottom. The webbing must be inspected for holes and repaired as needed to maintain “fish-tight” integrity.

FISHERY MONITORING

Fishery monitoring during commercial fishing periods will include boat surveys to assess run strength of sockeye salmon within the WBSHA (boat travel outside WBSHA is not permitted). The vessel names, fishing location, and estimated catch by species will be recorded on the *Special Harvest Area Monitoring Form* (Figure 3).

SURVEYS

Surveys of fish build-up in the WBSHA will be conducted after installation of the barrier net. Additional surveys within the WBSHA should be conducted as weather and time allows. Record the information on the *Special Harvest Area Survey Form* (Figure 4).

HARVEST SAMPLING

The sockeye salmon harvest in the WBSHA will be sampled throughout the fishery. Collect age, sex, and length (ASL) data from a minimum of 600 sockeye salmon (averaging 200 per week). During the first week of the fishery, the sampling goal may be increased to 400 ASL because a majority of the fish will likely be caught at this time. Keep accurate records of fish sampled for ASL on the *Special Harvest Area Fishery Monitoring Form* (Figure 3). For procedures on how to sample adult salmon properly and fill out optical scanning forms (Opscan) refer to Appendix A or Foster et al. (2009).

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

DAILY RADIO SCHEDULE

Field camp crews are required to contact ADF&G Kodiak Research office personnel daily. Unless otherwise agreed upon, Little Waterfall camp personnel will contact Steven Thomsen at 907-486-1872 by Iridium Satellite phone at 1315-1330 (1:15-1:30 PM) hours Monday through Friday. During the weekend (Saturday and Sunday) contact Steven Thomsen at 907-539-6328 by Iridium Satellite phone at 1315-1330 (1:15-1:30 PM) hours. If contact cannot be made with the Iridium Satellite phone, Kodiak office personnel will contact the camp by SSB radio frequency 3.230 MHz.

Instructions for operation of the Iridium phone are provided with the phone case. All members of the camp should be familiar with both methods of communication. Advise your supervisor if you plan to miss a radio schedule.

DAILY FORMS

In addition to the *Special Harvest Area Fishery Monitoring Form* and the *Special Harvest Area Survey Report Form*, the crew leader will fill out a *Daily Physical Observation Form* (Figure 5), Opscan forms, and maintain a camp log (“rite in the rain” booklet) every day.

TIME SHEETS

Unless prior arrangements have been made with Kevin Brennan at KRAA each employee will fill out a KRAA timesheet by the 15th and the last day of each month. The crew leader is responsible for keeping an accurate record of employees work hours. Time sheets need to be sent into town when the camp has a re-supply flight. Field crew must plan ahead to ensure that timesheets are completed prior to re-supply. If unusual circumstances arise that require overtime, the crew leader must notify the project leader immediately.

CAMP INVENTORY AND CLOSING CAMP

Before closing down the camp, inventory gear, supplies, and fuels that remain on site and note any repairs that will be needed for the next season. In addition to providing an inventory, list any repairs or comments (Table 2). Before departing, winterize the camp by covering windows, covering and insulating propane connections, closing and locking all doors, winterizing all motorized equipment, and chaining and locking the boat in a secure location.

SEASON SUMMARY REPORT

The Crew leader is responsible for writing a brief end of season summary report. The report will summarize weekly activities, sampling, boat activity, problems with the barrier net, and suggested improvements or needs for the next field season. Keep a daily log of project activities in the camp log for reference.

ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES AND PROCEDURES

CAMP POLICIES

- Alcoholic beverages are not to be stored in areas open to public view. If alcohol is consumed at a camp, the employee must be 21 years of age or older and off work without any duties scheduled for the remainder of the day and under no circumstances shall he or she engage in the operation of any equipment, nor shall he or she return to duty status under the influence of alcohol. The abuse of alcoholic beverages will be grounds for immediate dismissal.
- All employees will be required to act in a professional manner at all times and be especially courteous to the public.
- Injuries must be reported to the project supervisor within 24 hours.
- Loss or damage of equipment must be reported to the project supervisor within 24 hours.

ORDERING FOOD AND SUPPLIES

Field crews will purchase all essential items prior to leaving Kodiak. Additional items can be requested while in the field (e.g., groceries, supplies, and equipment). To make purchasing camp supplies more convenient, before leaving Kodiak, complete a minimum re-supply food order and give a copy to the project supervisor. Be sure to keep a copy for your reference. Items can be added to the re-supply list during the normal phone (radio) schedule at 1315 hours each day. Camp supply flights are usually scheduled around the 1st and 15th of the month.

Alcoholic beverages, personal grooming supplies, newspapers, magazines, and tobacco must be purchased with personal funds. Please set up a slush fund before departure and limit personal requests.

FIREARMS

All field camp employees must be able to safely use firearms. A firearm will be provided for camp use. Training on safe handling and shooting of firearms will be conducted for all personnel. Loaded guns (with a round in the chamber of the gun) are prohibited inside camp facilities. **Anyone handling a firearm should always treat it as if it is loaded.** Clean guns frequently. Make certain that firearms are completely unloaded while doing so. Firearms will be stored on site in a location out of reach of the public. Any misuse of firearms will not be tolerated and may be cause for immediate dismissal. Always unload a firearm of all ammunition and leave the chamber open before boarding a vehicle, vessel, or aircraft.

GARBAGE

Completely burn garbage to prevent attracting bears. Do not burn during windy or dry weather conditions. Never start fires with fuel. To prevent grass fires keep grass and brush trimmed to at

least fifteen feet away from the burn barrel. It is best to burn trash early in the morning or late in the evening when the wind is minimal and humidity is high. Never leave a fire unattended.

Tin cans should be burned with burnable garbage to eliminate residual food and odors that attract bears. Send in burnt cans and non-burnable items on supply flights. All garbage that is sent to town must be double bagged. Empty fuel containers should also be sent in as soon as possible on return grocery flights for immediate recycling.

Biodegradable garbage should be placed into a slop bucket (food scraps, etc.) and dumped away from camp either in the river or bay. Don't compost biodegradable food because it attracts bears.

FIRST AID AND FIRE SAFETY

All crew members will take a mandatory CPR and First Aid training course prior to going in the field. The crew leader will ensure a fully stocked first aid kit and fully charged, operable fire extinguishers are in camp, and that all personnel know where they are located and how to use them. Make sure smoke and carbon monoxide alarms are installed and operational.

DRINKING WATER

Stream and lake water may be contaminated with bacteria or harmful parasites. A "Micron" water filter is provided in the camp to filter all drinking water. If filter cartridges are damaged, replace them immediately. If filters are not available, boil your drinking water for at least 10 minutes. Be sure to read the instruction manual with each filter for cleaning and care information.

BOATING AND ATVs

Little Waterfall camp is furnished with a boat and All-Terrain Vehicle (ATV; 4-wheeler). They have been provided to transport materials, supplies, and equipment between the campsite and supply planes or vessels. They are also for transportation to and from assigned sites of field duties, such as surveys, fishery monitoring, or collecting harvest information. They are not intended for personal use or recreational purposes. Boats and ATVs may be accessed and operated only by trained personnel and will be secured when not in use. ATV's must stay on identified trails.

All personnel must wear United States Coast Guard approved Personal Flotation Devices (life jacket, float coat, or exposure suit) at all times when operating boats. If you suspect conditions may be dangerously rough, don't go out on the water. A waterproof Emergency Positioning Indicator Radio Beacon (EPIRB), the Iridium Satellite phone, a flare kit, and a tool kit (that includes wrenches, pliers, screw drivers, spare spark plugs, and spark plug wrench) must be in the boat at all times.

- Personal flotation and communication devices are required while operating a boat.
- A safety helmet must always be worn when riding an ATV.

MAINTENANCE

Cabin and facility maintenance is an important aspect of camp life; the buildings and fish passes must be kept structurally sound and safe. Refer to last years end of season camp repair list (Table 2) and crew leaders report for a list of needed projects and repairs. Provide a list of materials needed to accomplish the projects and repairs to your project leader. Repairs and maintenance

should be scheduled on days when fish harvest is slow to keep this work within normal work periods.

Outboard motors and generators must be kept in good operating condition and require regular maintenance. See Appendix B for instructions on operation and maintenance of outboards, ATV's, and generators.

- At the end of each season, equipment should be winterized and tagged with a description of the equipment's condition on the tag.

COMPLIANCE WITH ADF&G REGULATIONS

All employees are responsible for complying with local subsistence, sport fishing, and hunting regulations. Copies of State and Federal regulations will be available to all field camp personnel and kept in camp. Any violation will be recorded on your evaluation and may be cause for immediate dismissal.

VIOLATIONS

If a violation is observed, all information pertaining to the violation should be recorded immediately and retained by the employee. The project leader must be notified. If you have a camera, record as much as possible on film.

The use of the five Ws can aid in obtaining sufficient information pertaining to a violation.

1. What is the violation?
2. When did the violation take place?
3. Where did the violation occur?
4. Who is in violation and who are the witnesses?
5. Why was the violation committed?

If the violator refuses to cooperate with an employee without enforcement authority, no action should be taken, other than to relay all information and evidence collected to the project leader.

EMERGENCIES

In the event of a medical emergency, administer first aid to stabilize the situation. If an injury is life threatening, immediately notify the US Coast Guard at **800-478-5555** on the Iridium satellite phone. The US Coast Guard can also be reached on the SSB radio at a frequency of 4.125 MHz or on VHF channel 16.

When contacting the U.S. Coast Guard, have the following information ready to pass along:

- Location of your field camp or specific location of the emergency
(58°23'31.00 N, 152°30'32.00 W),
- Name and phone number of supervisor
(Steven Thomsen, wk # 486-1872, home# 486-1420),
- General nature of medical emergency,
- Number of patients,
- Specific information regarding the patient (name, age, primary complaint, and vital signs),
- Your assessment and treatment,

- Wind and weather conditions, and
- Other information pertinent to a possible medical evacuation.

REFERENCES CITED

Foster, B. M., S. Thomsen, R. T. Baer, G. Watchers, and S. Schrof. 2009. Kodiak Management Area sockeye salmon catch and escapement sampling operational plan, 2009. *In* Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak Area, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report 4K09-03, Kodiak.

Schrof, S., and S. G. Honnold 2003. Salmon enhancement, rehabilitation, evaluation, and monitoring efforts conducted in the Kodiak Management Area through 2001. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report 4K03-41, Kodiak.

TABLES AND FIGURES

Table 1.–Little Waterfall Bay camp equipment and supply list.

Field equipment for the Little Waterfall Bay project stored at the ADF&G warehouse on Rezanof Drive.

1. Visqueen or tarp - Use to keep equipment and supplies covered when you arrive or depart from field camp.
2. Boat - Make sure oars, bow line, and drain plug are included.
3. Outboard motor - Make sure you have the proper fuel hose and tank for your motor. Test the motor prior to departure from town.
4. Outboard gas tank, hose, oil & gas - Gas tanks and hoses are stored in the fuel shed. Make sure you have the proper fuel hose and tank for your motor. Don't forget 2-cycle oil for the motor. Be sure to know the correct mixture of your motor. Take at least 3 containers of gas, preferably one tank and two 5-gallon containers.
5. Boat kit - A water tight box should include: Spare spark plugs, lower end lube, fuel filter, hose connectors, hose clamps, seine twine, tool kit, outboard oil, cable ties, metal wire, fuel pump diaphragms and a flare kit.
6. Personal floatation – A mustang suit or float coat is required for every employee when using the boat.
7. Propane tanks – The cabin cook stove and refrigerator use propane. Propane tanks are stored in the fuel shed (take 2 20# tanks). Make sure propane tanks are full.
8. Lantern fuel and mantles - Remember to bring lantern fuel (1 gallon can should be sufficient) and extra mantles.
9. SSB radio - Make sure the radio suitcase contains the black coaxial cable, 12-volt power cable, antenna (3.230 MHz frequency) and spare fuses.
10. Iridium Satellite Phone – Make sure battery is good and that it is activated. Be sure to take the phone instructions and contact numbers.
11. 12 Volt battery - Make sure to charge battery; battery testers are available at the office (Battery must be transported in a case).
12. Stove oil - Use only #1 heating oil (take 30 gallons).
13. Firearm & cleaning kit - Shotguns, ammunition, and gun cases are available at the office; check with Steven Thomsen, Switgard Duesterloh, or Rob Baer. Know how to clean, load, and carry the firearm safely.
14. Emergency/ safety equipment - EPIRB, rescue light, first aid kit, and helmet. A helmet is required when using the 4-wheeler.
15. Field paper work – Take enough copies of all forms, timesheets, food list, and office supplies for the season. Can be obtained from Steven Thomsen, Switgard Duesterloh, or Rob Baer.
16. Sampling gear- Scale cards, measuring tape, tweezers, write in the rain books, polarized glasses, gloves, chest waders and wading boots.
17. Groceries - Purchase sufficient groceries for approximately two weeks, plus some extra quick meals in case supply flights are delayed. When selecting groceries consider the weight and bulk of your items.
18. Personal gear - Warm clothes, sleeping bag, rain gear, personal grooming supplies, alarm clock, and books.

At the end of the field season, please make sure all equipment from your camp is put away properly and in the correct place. If you choose to return next season, this may again be your gear.

Table 2.–Example of a camp closing inventory.

LITTLE WATERFALL CAMP CLOSING INVENTORY

Inventory Date 5/25/2008

(Only listed items need to be inventoried)

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Stove oil. | 10 gallons in the tank. |
| 2. Propane. | 1 - 20# bottle. |
| 3. Outboard fuel. | Brought back to town. |
| 4. 2 cycle oil. | 2 quarts. |
| 5. 12 volt batteries. | 1 – fair condition. |
| 6. Lantern fuel. | 2 – 1 gallons containers. |
-

Repairs needed:

Comments:

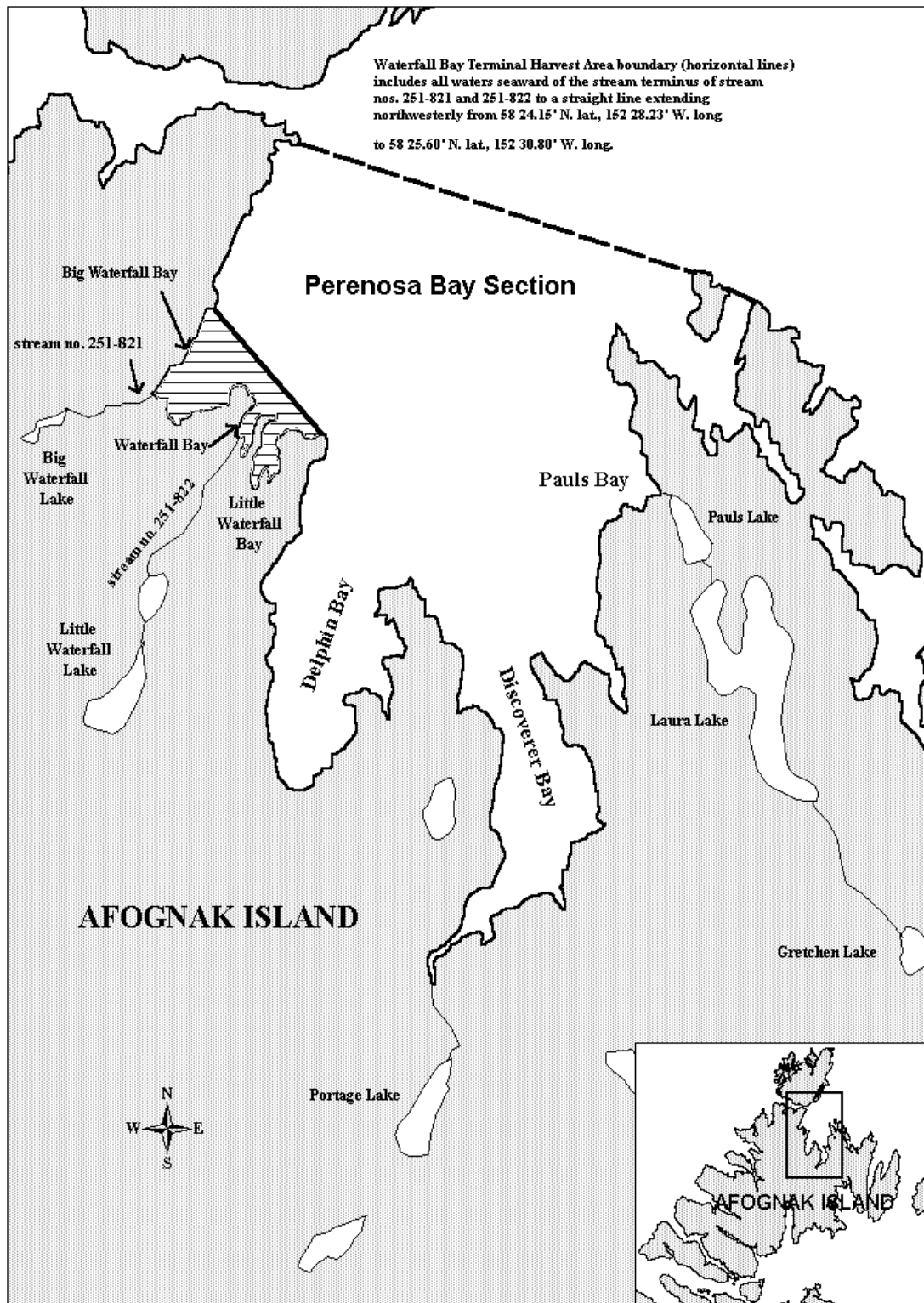


Figure 1.—Location of Little Waterfall Bay on Afognak Island.



Figure 2.—Picture of barrier net installed in the outlet of Little Waterfall Creek.

14

Figure 3.—Special Harvest Area fishery monitoring form.

Special Harvest Area Survey Report Form

Page_____of_____

[illegible]

Figure 4.—Special Harvest Area survey report form.

YEAR: _____

[illegible]

Figure 5.—Daily physical observation form.

APPENDIX A. ADULT SAMPLING

Annually, salmon escapements and catches are sampled for age (scales), length, and sex by field crews throughout the State. This database is essential for sound management of the State's salmon resources.

To be useful, data must be recorded on the age, sex, length (ASL) optical scanning (Opscan) **green** forms neatly and accurately. In addition, scale samples must be collected and mounted properly to ensure accurate age determination. The following procedures are to be strictly adhered to when sampling adult salmon for age, length, and sex.

PROCEDURES

COMPLETING THE OPSCAN ASL FORMS:

A completed OPSCAN form and accompanying scale gum card for sampling sockeye salmon are shown in Appendix A2.

Complete each section on the left side of the OPSCAN form using a No.2 pencil and darken the corresponding circles as shown in the figures. Make every effort to darken the entire circle as the optical scanner, which reads and records the data from the OPSCAN forms, may not recognize partially filled circles. Label only one form at a time to avoid a "carbon paper effect" resulting in stray marks. Special care should be used to ensure that stray marks do not occur on either side of the OPSCAN form. Stray marks and scuffed OPSCAN forms can severely hamper scanning.

Fill out each of the following:

Description

Record the following: species/area/catch or escapement/gear type (if applicable)/samplers.

Card

The OPSCAN forms and corresponding gum card(s) are numbered sequentially by date throughout the season starting with 001. A separate numbering sequence will be used for each species, district, and geographic location. Consult your crew leader for the current card number. Sockeye salmon scale samples will have only one gum card per OPSCAN form as shown in Appendix A2.

Species

Refer to the reverse side of the OPSCAN form for the correct one-digit code (e.g., sockeye = 2).

Day, Month, Year

Escapement sampling: Use appropriate digits for the date the fish are sampled.

Catch sampling: Use the date the fish were caught. If this differs from the sample date, note the sample date in the top margin.

District

List all districts in which the fish were caught. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate district. If more than one district is represented, darken the corresponding circles of the district representing most of the catch and note the other catch areas in the top margin.

Subdistrict (Section)

List all subdistricts in which the fish were caught. If the catch represents more than one section, list each section but do not darken the corresponding circles. Leave blank if the section is unknown.

Stream

Leave blank for catch sampling;

Consult area statistical map for the appropriate stream number when collecting escapement samples.

Location

List the appropriate code associated with the area the fish were sampled as shown in Appendix A4. For example, if the fish were sampled in the Port of Kodiak, the location code would be 031.

Period

Escapement sampling: List the sample week in which the fish were sampled (Appendix A4.).

Catch sampling: List the sample week in which the fish were caught. If this differs from the week the fish were sampled, note this in the top margin.

Project and Gear

Refer to the reverse side of the OPSCAN form for the correct code. For example, escapement samples collected at a weir would have a project code of 3 and a gear code of 19.

Mesh

Leave blank unless specifically instructed by supervisor to do otherwise.

Type of length measurement

Refer to the reverse side of the OPSCAN form for the correct code (e.g., mideye to tail fork = 2). Refer to Appendix A6.

Number of scales per fish

Fill in the number of scales collected per fish. For sockeye, one scale per fish is collected unless otherwise instructed by supervisor.

of cards

of cards always = 1 (each OPSCAN form has an individual and unique “litho code”).

If possible, keep the OPSCAN form litho codes in numerical order throughout the season and keep all forms flat, dry, and clean. Fish gurry and water curling may cause data to be misinterpreted by the optical scanning machine. **It is the responsibility of the crew leader to make sure that all forms are carefully edited before returning them to their supervisor.**

SCALE GUM CARDS

A completed OPSCAN form and accompanying gum card for sampling sockeye salmon are shown in Appendix A2. When collecting two scales per fish, as with coho salmon sampling, follow the procedure illustrated in Appendix A3. Be sure to fill out the gum cards in pencil as shown in Appendix A2 and A3.

Species

Write out completely (e.g., sockeye).

Locality

Escapement sampling: Include the weir site followed by “escapement” (e.g., Karluk River escapement).

Catch sampling: Include the area(s) where the fish were caught followed by “catch” (e.g., Uganik Bay catch).

Statistical Area Code

Fill in the appropriate digits from the OPSCAN form. If catch samples are from a variety of statistical areas be sure to list each statistical area and approximate percentage from each (if available).

Sampling date

Escapement sampling: Fill in the date the fish were sampled.

Catch sampling: Fill in the date the fish were caught. The sample date, if different from the catch date, may be noted in “remarks”.

Gear

Write out completely. If catch samples include multiple gear types, be sure to list each gear and approximate percentage from each (if available).

Collector(s)

Record the last names of each person collecting the sample.

Remarks

Record any pertinent information such as the number of scales per fish sampled, processing facility where the sampling took place, vessel/tender name, etc. Be sure to transfer this information to the top margin of the OPSCAN form.

SAMPLING PROCEDURE

1. Place the fish on its right side to sample the left side.
2. Determine the sex of the fish (escapement sampling only) and darken M or F in the sex columns. If any difficulty is encountered with this procedure, write "I had trouble sexing these fish" on the top margin of the OPSCAN form and ask your supervisor for help as soon as possible before sexing additional fish.
3. Measure fish length in millimeters from mid-eye to tail fork (escapement sampling only; Appendix A6). Record length by blackening the appropriate column circles on the OPSCAN form. Column 3 on the OPSCAN form is used for fish with a length greater than 999 millimeters (Chinook). Measure all species of salmon to the nearest mm. When collecting length data, take care to ensure that each length corresponds to the appropriate scale mounted on the gum card, as length-at-age is evaluated for each sample.

4. Remove the "preferred scale" from the fish by grasping the scale's exposed posterior edge with forceps and pulling free (Appendix A7). Remove all slime, grit, and skin from the scale (neoprene wristers work well for this). The preferred scale is located on the left side of the fish, two rows above the lateral line on the diagonal from the posterior insertion of the dorsal fin to the anterior insertion of the anal fin. If the preferred scale is missing, select a scale within the preferred area on the other side of the fish. If no scales are present in the preferred area on either side of the fish, sample a scale as close to the preferred area as possible and darken the 8 under "age error code" on the OPSCAN form. Do not select a scale located on the lateral line.
5. It is important to take care that scales adhere to the gum card, rough side up. Therefore, without turning the forceps over, clean, moisten, and mount the scale on the gum card with your thumb or forefinger. Exert just enough pressure to spread and smooth the scales directly over the number as shown in Appendix A7. The ridges on the sculptured side can be felt with a fingernail or forceps. Mount the scale with the anterior end oriented toward top of gum card. All scales should be correctly oriented on the card in the same direction (Appendix A8.).
6. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for up to 40 fish on each OPSCAN form.
7. When sampling at weirs you may use "Rite in the Rain"® books to record the data. Keep the OPSCAN forms in camp where they will be clean, dry, and flat. After sampling is done for the day, transfer the data to the OPSCAN forms. **Each length, sex, and scale must correspond to a single fish! It is the responsibility of the crew leader to be sure the data has been transcribed correctly and the OPSCAN forms filled out completely. Log books containing length and sex data should be returned to Matt Foster at the end of the season.** These are considered raw data and need to be archived. If you choose to record raw data on tape, these tapes must be returned to Matt Foster.

SAMPLING CHECKLIST

OPERATIONAL PLAN	PENCILS (NO. 2)
GUM CARDS	FORCEPS
OPSCAN FORMS (GREEN)	PLASTIC CARD HOLDERS
NEOPRENE WRISTERS	CLIPBOARD
MEASURING BOARD	LOG BOOK (Rite-in-the Rain)

SOME REMINDERS

1. For greater efficiency in scale reading, mount scales with anterior end toward top of gum card.
2. OPSCAN forms should be carefully edited. Remember to use the new OPSCAN forms (green) as the red and blue forms are outdated. Re-check header information on OPSCAN forms; make sure all available information is filled in. Take extra care to use the correct period code (sampling week) for the sampling or catch date. OPSCAN form numbers should not be repeated; a frequent error is to begin a week's sample with the last OPSCAN number used the week before. This is particularly important if the data is regularly sent to town; it is easy to forget which OPSCAN form numbers were used. Crew leaders should take time to ensure that the circles are being blackened correctly. If the circles are sloppily marked, the optical scanner records the information incorrectly or misses it entirely.
3. Transfer important comments from the gum cards to the OPSCAN forms. After pressing scales, the cards are seldom referred to again, and important remarks can be lost. Write comments in the top right margin. If there is not room on the OPSCAN form to completely explain the remarks, use a separate piece of paper.
4. Never put data from different dates on one OPSCAN form or one gum card. Even if only one scale is collected that day, begin a new OPSCAN form and gum card the next day.
5. If weights are taken, they may be noted in the right margin of the OPSCAN form during sampling, but be sure to transfer the weights and litho code to the appropriate columns on the reverse of the OPSCAN form before submitting it to your supervisor.
6. Try to keep the litho codes (located in the left margin of the OPSCAN form) in numerical order. This should not be hard to do if they are arranged that way before page numbering. When sampling different areas throughout the season, arrange the litho codes in order before each sample is taken.
7. If OPSCAN forms get wrinkled or splotted the data should be transcribed onto a new OPSCAN form prior to sending in. The optical scanning computer will misread or reject torn or wrinkled sheets. Do not use paperclips on OPSCAN forms.
8. Be careful when collecting and mounting scales in wet conditions (rain, high humidity, etc.). If glue dries on top of the scale, it often obscures scale features, resulting in an unreadable scale. In addition, scales frequently adhere poorly to a wet gum card. Protect the cards and keep them dry to avoid having to remount the scales on a new card. If the cards get wet, try to dry them in a protected area or remount if necessary. Remember, use a pencil when filling out gum cards, because ink will come off during pressing.
9. Visually scan all OPSCAN forms for mistakes. A common error occurs, for instance, in placing both the 4 and 7 of a 475mm fish in the 100s column with nothing in the 10s column.

10. Avoid accumulation of incomplete OPSCAN forms. In previous years, there have been cases where individuals have completed several samples before transcribing the information on the OPSCAN forms. This may lead to an increase in errors. After a sample has been completed, try to get the OPSCAN forms filled out as soon as possible. This will ensure more accurate information, as any problems or abnormalities concerning the sample (e.g., many jacks in sample, many fish lacking preferred scale, number of scales do not match number of lengths recorded, etc.) will be fresh in your mind.
11. Responsibility for accuracy lies first with the primary data collector(s) and finally with the crew leader. Sloppy or incomplete data forms or gum cards will be returned to individual collectors for correction.

Appendix A2.—Completed adult salmon OPSCAN form (front side) and associated gum card.

Species: Sockeye Card No: 014

Locality: Frazer Esc.

Stat. Code: 257-40-403

Sampling Date: Mo. 06 Day 07 Year 2000

Gear: Weir/Trap

Collector(s): D. Roberts, C. Selby

Remarks: _____

DESCRIPTION: Sockeye \ Frazer \ Esc.

CARD: 014

SPECIES: Sockeye

DAY: 07

MONTH: 06

YEAR: 2000

DISTRICT: 257

SUBDISTRICT: 40

STREAM: 403

LOCATION: 038

PERIOD: 24

PROJECT: 3

GEAR: 19

MESH: _____

TYPE OF LENGTH MEASUREMENT: 2

NUMBER SCALES/ FISH: 1

OF CARDS: 1

Samplers: Roberts, Selby

ADF&G ADULT SALMON AGE-LENGTH FORM VERSION 2.1

#	SEX	100's	LENGTH	1's	AGE GROUP	AGE ERROR CODE
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
20						
21						
22						
23						
24						
25						
26						
27						
28						
29						
30						
31						
32						
33						
34						
35						
36						
37						
38						
39						
40						

Mark Refers by NCS MM200002-1 3 PE33 Printed in U.S.A.

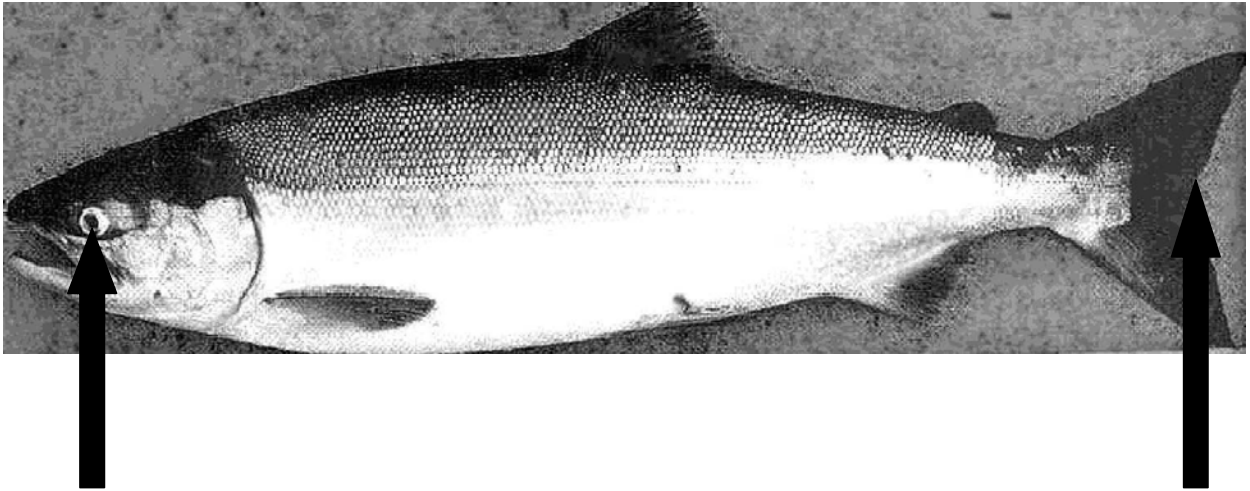
Appendix A3.—Assigned port and weir location codes.

PORT AND LOCATION CODES

028	Saltery	047	Little Kitoi
029	Uganik	048	Waterfall Bay
030	Lazy Bay	049	Little River
031	Port of Kodiak	050	King Cove
032	Pauls Lake	051	Port Moller
033	Thorsheim	052	Dutch Harbor
034	Afognak River	053	Akutan
035	Karluk River	054	Sand Point
036	Ayakulik (Red River)	055	Bear River
037	Upper Station	056	Nelson River
038	Frazer Lake	057	Canoe Bay
039	Dog Salmon	058	Ilnik Lagoon
040	Akalura River	059	Orzinski River
041	Uganik River	060	Sandy River
042	Malina Creek	061	Thin Point Lagoon
043	Portage Lake	062	Middle Lagoon
044	Foul Bay	070	Black Lake
045	Larsen Bay	071	Chignik Weir
046	Spiridon	072	Chignik (Processing facilities)

Appendix A4.—Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates, 2009.

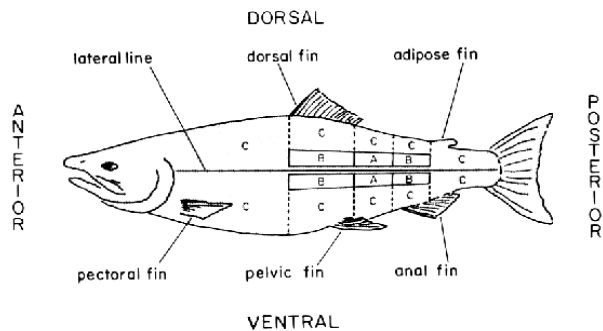
Week	Calendar Dates	Week	Calendar Dates
10	1-Mar - 7-Mar	28	5-Jul - 11-Jul
11	8-Mar - 14-Mar	29	12-Jul - 18-Jul
12	15-Mar - 21-Mar	30	19-Jul - 25-Jul
13	22-Mar - 28-Mar	31	26-Jul - 1-Aug
14	29-Mar - 4-Apr	32	2-Aug - 8-Aug
15	5-Apr - 11-Apr	33	9-Aug - 15-Aug
16	12-Apr - 18-Apr	34	16-Aug - 22-Aug
17	19-Apr - 25-Apr	35	23-Aug - 29-Aug
18	26-Apr - 2-May	36	30-Aug - 5-Sep
19	3-May - 9-May	37	6-Sep - 12-Sep
20	10-May - 16-May	38	13-Sep - 19-Sep
21	17-May - 23-May	39	20-Sep - 26-Sep
22	24-May - 30-May	40	27-Sep - 3-Oct
23	31-May - 6-Jun	41	4-Oct - 10-Oct
24	7-Jun - 13-Jun	42	11-Oct - 17-Oct
25	14-Jun - 20-Jun	43	18-Oct - 24-Oct
26	21-Jun - 27-Jun	44	25-Oct - 31-Oct
27	28-Jun - 4-Jul	45	1-Nov - 7-Nov



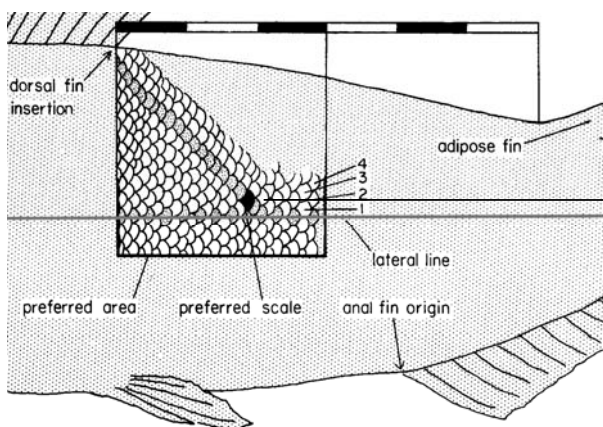
Adult salmon length is measured from mideye to tail fork because the shape of the salmon's snout changes as it approaches sexual maturity. The procedure for measuring by this method is as follows.

- 1) Place the salmon flat on its right side (on the measuring board) with its head to your left and the dorsal fin away from you.
 - 2) Slide the fish in place so that the middle of the eye is in line with the edge of the meter stick and hold the head in place with your left hand.
 - 3) Flatten and spread the tail against the board with your right hand.
 - 4) Read and record the mideye to tail fork length to the nearest millimeter.
-

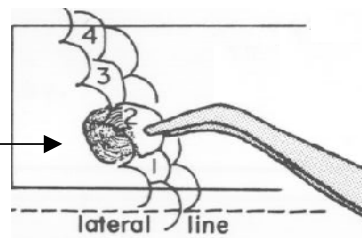
Appendix A6.—Removal and mounting of the preferred salmon scale.



INPFC rated areas for scale removal Area A is the preferred area. If scales on the left side are missing, try the right side. Area B is the second choice if there are no scales in area A on either side of the fish. Area C designates non preferred areas.

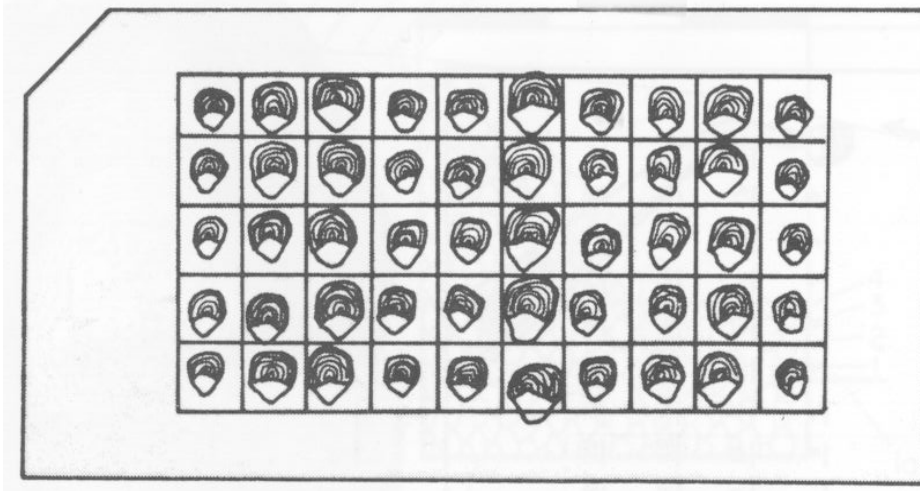


Do not turn scale over.

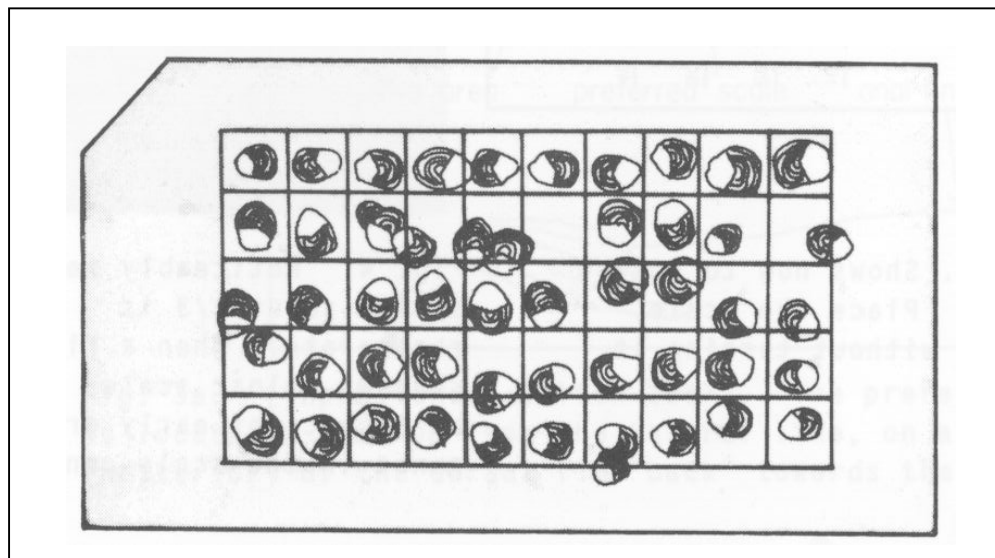


The preferred scale in this diagram is solid black. It is located 2 rows up from the lateral line, on a diagonal from the insertion (posterior) of the dorsal fin “back” toward the origin of the anal fin.

Appendix A7.–Scale orientation on the salmon scale gum card.



The scales are all correctly oriented on the card in the same direction, with the anterior portion of the scale pointed toward the top of the card and the posterior portion (which is that portion of the scale held in the forceps) pointed toward the bottom of the card.



The scales are incorrectly oriented in different directions. This increases the time spent to age samples.

APPENDIX B. GENERAL EQUIPMENT AND CAMP MAINTENANCE

Appendix B1.– General equipment and camp maintenance.

Outboard Operation

- If using a two cycle outboard fuel must be mixed with 2-cycle oil. A fuel injection outboard requires straight gas in the tank and 2-cycle oil to be added to a secondary oil tank (usually in the cowling). Non fuel injection 2-cycle outboards require oil to be mixed with the gas. The correct outboard motor fuel mixture for our standard 2-stroke engines is 100:1. Always pour the oil into the tank first, then add 2 or 3 gallons of gas and mix thoroughly, then fill tank to capacity always using a large funnel and chamois filter. If using a 4-cycle outboard use straight gas in the fuel tank.
- Always mix fuel under cover to prevent water contamination and always use a funnel and filter.
- Always place the outboard motor in neutral when starting or shutting off the engine. Always make sure a safety line is attached to the boat and motor, in case the motor detaches from the transom.
- Perform a check daily of the screw clamps that hold the outboard to the transom. Also routinely check the motor for loose screws and bolts, cracks, and breaks, especially in the area of the lower unit.
- Never start or run the outboard in the fully upright position.
- In the normal operation of an outboard, a stream of water is discharged from a hole in the bottom rear edge of the cowling or from the back of the shaft. If this stream of water stops, the water pump is not working and the motor should be shut off. Check the water intake and water discharge tube under the cowling, they may be clogged.
- If your outboard will not start, check the following:
- Make sure the on/off switch and safety "kill switch" clip is in the on position
- Check to see if the fuel line is connected to the motor and the tank and not pinched or kinked, and that the air vent on the tank is open.
- Check to see if there is water in the gasoline.
- If the engine is flooded, wait five minutes for the plugs to dry before attempting to start again.
- Check the spark plugs, they may be fouled or defective (replace if needed), also check for corroded, loose, or disconnected wires.
- All outboards are to be tilted in the up position when not in use.
- At the end of the season, winterize all outboard motors by changing the lower unit oil, remove and clean or replace spark plugs, and fog the engine.
- Boats are to be kept clean and free of loose tools and debris. Pull the boat out of the water at the end of each day. A running line can be used, if needed, but frequently it gets in the way of commercial boats.
- Maintain a bowline on each boat and ensure that each boat is properly moored at the end of each workday.

Generator/ATV

An ATV (4-wheeler) and a portable generator are available for use at the camp. Their maintenance follows the same line as outboards. Generators and ATV's have 4-cycle engines; mixed gas must not be used. The crankcase oil reservoir should be checked and maintained at the full level. Spark plugs should be checked for fouling and gap and the oil should be changed every season.

Spiridon Lake Sockeye Salmon Smolt and Commercial Fishery Monitoring Project Operational Plan, 2009

by

Steven T. Schrof

and

Steven E. Thomsen

April 2009

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries



Symbols and Abbreviations

The following symbols and abbreviations, and others approved for the Système International d'Unités (SI), are used without definition in the following reports by the Divisions of Sport Fish and of Commercial Fisheries: Fishery Manuscripts, Fishery Data Series Reports, Fishery Management Reports, and Special Publications. All others, including deviations from definitions listed below, are noted in the text at first mention, as well as in the titles or footnotes of tables, and in figure or figure captions.

Weights and measures (metric)		General		Measures (fisheries)	
centimeter	cm	Alaska Administrative		fork length	FL
deciliter	dL	Code	AAC	mideye to fork	MEF
gram	g	all commonly accepted		mideye to tail fork	METF
hectare	ha	abbreviations	e.g., Mr., Mrs., AM, PM, etc.	standard length	SL
kilogram	kg			total length	TL
kilometer	km	all commonly accepted			
liter	L	professional titles	e.g., Dr., Ph.D., R.N., etc.	Mathematics, statistics	
meter	m			<i>all standard mathematical</i>	
milliliter	mL	at	@	<i>signs, symbols and</i>	
millimeter	mm	compass directions:		<i>abbreviations</i>	
		east	E	alternate hypothesis	H _A
		north	N	base of natural logarithm	<i>e</i>
		south	S	catch per unit effort	CPUE
		west	W	coefficient of variation	CV
		copyright	©	common test statistics	(F, t, χ^2 , etc.)
		corporate suffixes:		confidence interval	CI
		Company	Co.	correlation coefficient	
		Corporation	Corp.	(multiple)	R
		Incorporated	Inc.	correlation coefficient	
		Limited	Ltd.	(simple)	r
		District of Columbia	D.C.	covariance	cov
		et alii (and others)	et al.	degree (angular)	°
		et cetera (and so forth)	etc.	degrees of freedom	df
		exempli gratia		expected value	<i>E</i>
		(for example)	e.g.	greater than	>
		Federal Information		greater than or equal to	≥
		Code	FIC	harvest per unit effort	HPUE
		id est (that is)	i.e.	less than	<
		latitude or longitude	lat. or long.	less than or equal to	≤
		monetary symbols		logarithm (natural)	ln
		(U.S.)	\$, ¢	logarithm (base 10)	log
		months (tables and		logarithm (specify base)	log ₂ , etc.
		figures): first three		minute (angular)	'
		letters	Jan,...,Dec	not significant	NS
		registered trademark	®	null hypothesis	H ₀
		trademark	™	percent	%
		United States		probability	P
		(adjective)	U.S.	probability of a type I error	
		United States of		(rejection of the null	
		America (noun)	USA	hypothesis when true)	α
		U.S.C.	United States	probability of a type II error	
			Code	(acceptance of the null	
		U.S. state	use two-letter	hypothesis when false)	β
			abbreviations	second (angular)	"
			(e.g., AK, WA)	standard deviation	SD
				standard error	SE
				variance	
				population	Var
				sample	var
Weights and measures (English)					
cubic feet per second	ft ³ /s				
foot	ft				
gallon	gal				
inch	in				
mile	mi				
nautical mile	nmi				
ounce	oz				
pound	lb				
quart	qt				
yard	yd				
Time and temperature					
day	d				
degrees Celsius	°C				
degrees Fahrenheit	°F				
degrees kelvin	K				
hour	h				
minute	min				
second	s				
Physics and chemistry					
all atomic symbols					
alternating current	AC				
ampere	A				
calorie	cal				
direct current	DC				
hertz	Hz				
horsepower	hp				
hydrogen ion activity	pH				
(negative log of)					
parts per million	ppm				
parts per thousand	ppt, ‰				
volts	V				
watts	W				

SPIRIDON LAKE SOCKEYE SALMON SMOLT AND COMMERCIAL FISHERY MONITORING PROJECT OPERATIONAL PLAN, 2009

by

Steven T. Schrof

Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Kodiak

and

Steven E. Thomsen

Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Kodiak

Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services
333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage, Alaska, 99518-1565

April 2009

The Regional Information Report Series was established in 1987 and was redefined in 2006 to meet the Division of Commercial Fisheries regional need for publishing and archiving information such as project operational plans, area management plans, budgetary information, staff comments and opinions to Board of Fisheries proposals, interim or preliminary data and grant agency reports, special meeting or minor workshop results and other regional information not generally reported elsewhere. Reports in this series may contain raw data and preliminary results. Reports in this series receive varying degrees of regional, biometric, and editorial review; information in this series may be subsequently finalized and published in a different department reporting series or in the formal literature. Please contact the author or the Division of Commercial Fisheries if in doubt of the level of review or preliminary nature of the data reported. Regional Information Reports are available through the Alaska State Library and on the Internet at: <http://www.sf.adfg.ak.us/statewide/divreports/html/intersearch.cfm>.

Steven Schrof,
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,
211 Mission Road, Kodiak, AK 99615, USA

and

Steven Thomsen
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,
211 Mission Road, Kodiak, AK 99615, USA

This document should be cited as:

Schrof, S. T., and S. E. Thomsen. 2009. Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon smolt and commercial fishery monitoring project operational plan, 2009. [In] Salmon research operational plans for the Kodiak area, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report No. 4K09-03, Kodiak.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) administers all programs and activities free from discrimination based on race, color, national origin, age, sex, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parenthood, or disability. The department administers all programs and activities in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in any program, activity, or facility please write:

ADF&G ADA Coordinator, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK 99811-5526

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4401 N. Fairfax Drive, MS 2042, Arlington, VA 22203

Office of Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street NW MS 5230, Washington DC 20240

The department's ADA Coordinator can be reached via phone at the following numbers:

(VOICE) 907-465-6077, (Statewide Telecommunication Device for the Deaf) 1-800-478-3648, (Juneau TDD) 907-465-3646, or (FAX) 907-465-6078

For information on alternative formats and questions on this publication, please contact:

ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services, 333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage AK 99518 (907) 267-2375.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
LIST OF FIGURES	ii
LIST OF APPENDICES	ii
ABSTRACT	1
INTRODUCTION	1
Goals	1
Objectives	1
Tasks	2
Supervision	2
PROCEDURES	2
Smolt Bypass System Installation	2
Installation of the Traps and Support Structures	2
Attachment of De-Watering Tanks to the Traps	3
Diversion Weir Installation	3
Connecting the Pipeline to the De-Watering tanks	3
Bypass System Monitoring	4
Smolt Emigration Estimates (Timed Counts)	4
Smolt Enumeration Data Management	4
Age, Weight and Length Sampling	5
Physical Observation Data	5
Fishery Monitoring	6
Harvest Sampling	6
Stream Surveys	6
Safety	7
Communication Schedules and Air Charters	7
Equipment Storage and Inventory	8
Timesheets	8
Reporting	9
REFERENCES CITED	9
FIGURES	11
APPENDIX A. SMOLT AGE-WEIGHT-LENGTH (AWL) SAMPLING MATERIALS AND METHODS	19
APPENDIX B. ADULT SAMPLING	29
APPENDIX C. SATELLITE TELEPHONE AND DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS	41
APPENDIX D. TIMESHEET INSTRUCTIONS	45
APPENDIX E. EXAMPLE OF A WEEKLY REPORT	49

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1. Locations of the ADF&G smolt and adult salmon field camps at Spiridon Lake, and Telrod Cove, on Kodiak Island.	12
2. Canadian fan traps, support structure, troughs, and de-watering tanks used in the Spiridon Lake smolt bypass system.	13
3. An example of a Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon smolt daily reporting form.....	14
4. An example of a Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon smolt summary reporting form.....	15
5. An example of the Spiridon Lake daily physical observations form.	16
6. An example of the Spiridon Bay Special Harvest Area (Telrod Cove) fishery monitoring reporting form.	17
7. An example of the Telrod Creek escapement survey reporting form.	18

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix	Page
A1. Smolt age-weight-length (AWL) sampling materials and methods.	20
A2. Procedure for recording salmon smolt age-weight-length data on AWL forms.....	22
A3. Example of an AWL form filled out for smolt sampled. Note: Project code should be 8 not 4.	24
A4. Photo of a smolt with the preferred area highlighted.	25
A5. An example of 2 correctly labeled smolt slides. This represents fish 1 through 10 from a sample collected on 5/11/00.	26
A6. Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates.	27
 B1. Procedure for sampling adult salmon for age, length, and sex.	 30
B2. Completed adult salmon AWL form (front side) and associated gum card.....	35
B3. Completed adult salmon AWL form (front side) and associated gum card when sampling 2 scales per fish.....	36
B4. Assigned port and weir location codes.	37
B5. Measuring fish length from mid eye to tail fork.....	38
B6. Removal and mounting of the preferred salmon scale.	39
B7. Scale orientation on the salmon scale gum card.	40
 C1. Satellite telephone and dispatch instructions.....	 42
 D1. Instructions for filling out a timesheet.....	 46
D2. Example of a completed timesheet.....	47
 E1. Example of a weekly report.....	 i

ABSTRACT

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) operates a sockeye salmon *Onchorhynchus nerka* smolt enumeration project at Telrod Creek and a commercial catch monitoring project on adult sockeye salmon returning to Telrod Cove as part of the Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon enhancement project. From early May to early July, a trapping system is deployed and maintained at the outlet creek (Telrod Creek) from Spiridon Lake to provide 100% capture of smolt. In addition, the ADF&G crew monitors a commercial salmon fishery at Telrod Cove, and collects biological information on adult sockeye salmon for age, length and sex composition. This operational plan provides information and instructions on how to set up and operate the trapping system and all procedures associated with the smolt and fishery monitoring efforts of the Spiridon Lake enhancement project.

Key words: smolt, smolt trap, smolt outmigration, sockeye salmon, *Onchorhynchus nerka*, Kodiak Island, Spiridon Lake, Telrod Cove

INTRODUCTION

Spiridon Lake (Figure 1) is located on the west side of Kodiak Island (approximately 74 km southwest of the city of Kodiak). It is the third largest lake on Kodiak Island and drains into Telrod Cove and Spiridon Bay by way of Telrod Creek. Spiridon Lake does not support anadromous salmon runs because of a series of impassable falls on Telrod Creek.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) and the Kodiak Regional Aquaculture Association (KRAA) have stocked Spiridon Lake with juvenile sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* annually from 1990 through 2008 (Duesterloh and Byrne 2008). A pipeline was installed on the outlet of Spiridon Lake in 1991 to allow annual smolt emigrations to bypass a series of barrier falls.

Annual sockeye salmon smolt emigrations from Spiridon Lake are enumerated and sampled for age and size data to assess growth, juvenile survival and smolt to adult survival. These efforts include operation and maintenance of a bypass system (diversion weir, traps, dewatering tanks, and pipeline) in May and June (Figure 2).

Returning adult sockeye salmon are harvested in the commercial salmon fisheries within the Northwest Kodiak District with a large portion caught in the Spiridon Bay Special Harvest Area (SBSHA), located at Telrod Cove (Figure 1). From mid June to early August, the fishery in the SBSHA will be monitored. Monitoring duties include estimating the build-up of returning sockeye salmon, estimating and sampling the sockeye salmon harvest, and estimating the incidental harvest of chinook *O. tshawytscha*, chum *O. keta*, pink *O. gorbuscha*, and coho *O. kisutch* salmon.

This operational plan is a reference document for the Spiridon Lake field crew to use during the field season. Detailed instructions are provided for all routine tasks assigned to the field crews.

GOALS

The goal of the Spiridon Lake Enhancement Project is to provide increased harvest opportunities of sockeye salmon to the common property fishery in the Kodiak Management Area.

OBJECTIVES

The objectives include the following:

1. Provide emigrating sockeye salmon smolt a safe passage to the ocean by utilizing a pipeline to circumvent a series of barrier falls; thereby, minimizing injury and/or mortality,
2. Count the daily emigration of sockeye salmon smolt from Spiridon Lake,

3. Evaluate the growth and survival of juvenile sockeye salmon stocked into Spiridon Lake,
4. Monitor the commercial fishery and estimate the daily commercial salmon harvest in the SBSHA (at Telrod Cove) by species,
5. Comply with the monitoring requirements of the Spiridon Lake Management Plan in agreement with the Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge.

TASKS

1. Install and operate a smolt trapping and pipeline system, and maintain it throughout the sockeye salmon smolt emigration.
2. Estimate the daily emigration of sockeye salmon smolt using individual and timed counts.
3. Sample 40 sockeye salmon smolt per day, five days per week, for scales, weight, and length data.
4. Collect daily data of air and water temperature, the stream depth, and weather observations.
5. Conduct foot surveys at the beginning and end of the fishery monitoring portion of the project to estimate the number of adult salmon escaping into Telrod Creek (End of June and first week in August).
6. Estimate and report the SBSHA salmon build-up and vessel activity, and estimate salmon harvest by species and day throughout the fishery.
7. Sample 80 adult sockeye salmon, every other day for three days per week (240/week; 1,440 total), for age, sex, and length data from the commercial fishery at SBSHA (Telrod Cove). During the peak return of sockeye salmon to the SBSHA (July 1-30), sampling should be intensified to collect an additional 80 ALS samples per week.

SUPERVISION

Project Biologists: Steve Schrof and Greg Watchers

Field Crew: Crew leader – Greg Watchers

Crew member – Celeste Block

The Project Biologists will oversee the project and provide logistical and technical support. The crew leader will schedule daily tasks and oversee field operations and safety during the project. The crewmembers will assist the crew leader in all assigned tasks and field operations.

PROCEDURES

SMOLT BYPASS SYSTEM INSTALLATION

The following sequence is used during the installation of the smolt bypass system:

Installation of the Traps and Support Structures

1. Install two Canadian fan traps in Telrod Creek (mid channel) where indicated by permanent bank markers.
2. Anchor the traps with cable to turnbuckles permanently attached to the previously anchored duckbills on the stream bank.

3. Use 3.0 to 3.2-meter (10 - 12 foot) sections of 5.1-centimeter (two-inch) diameter pipe joined by NU-RAIL fittings as a frame to secure and support the traps.
4. Use come-a-longs, secured to the overhead steel pipe cross members, to elevate the downstream ends of the traps.
5. Secure additional cable supports from the traps to the overhead pipes.

Attachment of De-Watering Tanks to the Traps

1. Place de-watering tanks downstream of each trap and secure the tanks by cable to previously positioned duckbill anchors on the stream banks.
2. Connect each trap to the de-watering tanks with sections of aluminum trough; secure the upstream ends of the troughs with threaded rod inserted through previously drilled holes.
3. Use rubber and foam pipe insulation material to ensure a tight fit between the ends of troughs and the tanks and traps.

Diversion Weir Installation

1. Construct a diversion weir upstream of the traps using a frame made from 1.6-meter (5-foot; legs), and 2.8-meter (8-foot; cross members), 5.1-centimeter (two-inch) diameter pipe and NU-RAIL fittings.
2. Attach 1.3 by 2.5-meter (4 by 8-feet) sheets of aluminum perforated plate to the frame starting at the traps and working upstream.
3. The first sheet of perforated plate is secured to the side of each trap with screws where the plate and the side of the trap are joined. The trap and perforated plate should rest on the streambed; continue placing sheets of perforated plate on the frame with each upstream piece overlapping the previous downstream piece by approximately six inches and securing the plates together with bailing wire.
4. Install a “dam” where the weir meets the stream banks to make the weir “fish tight” near shore; use boards, sandbags and Lortex (plastic sheeting) for the dam.
5. Place a 1.5-meter (~2 feet) wide piece of Lortex along the entire base of each side of the weir to further seal the weir: place half of the width of sheeting on the substrate and half of the width on the base of the weir. Place sandbags along the base of the weir to hold the sheeting in place.
6. Also place Lortex over the seams of the perforated plate and any other areas with protruding edges that may be hazardous to smolt.
7. Install a “V” type center de-watering plate between the traps to direct additional flow toward the traps, which eliminates any “pooling” effect in front of the traps and reduces smolt pinning. Use bailing wire to secure the “V” to the rest of the trap.
8. Once the “V” is installed to the traps, line the inside walls and bottom of each trap with a blue tarp and/or Lortex as needed to minimize smolt pinning against the perforated plate and increase water velocity into the de-watering tanks.

Connecting the Pipeline to the De-Watering tanks

1. Connect a pipeline section with camlock fitting end to each of the downstream ends of the de-watering tanks.

2. Make sure the open-ended pipeline sections are resting on the lip of the counting tank.
3. The water level in the counting tank is adjusted with the standpipe located on the downstream end of the tank. A come-along attached to the cod end of the trap is used to adjust the volume of water flowing into the de-watering tanks.

BYPASS SYSTEM MONITORING

1. The traps will be operated to maintain efficiency and minimize smolt mortality. This requires frequent monitoring and maintenance since significant mortality can occur in a short period of time. Fish tend to hold in the tanks and pipeline during the day and any loss of flow through the system may result in mortality. Some mortality may also occur due to high water pressure, which results in smolt being pinned on perforated plate. Plastic sheeting may need to be added to the perforated plates to reduce pinning.
2. An accurate account of mortality will be recorded on the *Spiridon Smolt Daily Reporting Form* (Figure 3).

SMOLT EMIGRATION ESTIMATES (TIMED COUNTS)

Daily estimates of the sockeye salmon smolt emigration from Spiridon Lake will be made using timed counts, every half-hour (30 minutes) from 2300 hours through 0500 hours. A 24-hour period from noon to noon, identified by the calendar date corresponding to the first noon, is a single enumeration day. Half-hour counts are from 1.0 minutes (minimum) to 8.0 minutes (maximum) in duration. The duration is dependent on the rate of smolt movement (e.g., the minimum time is used during large migrations and the maximum time during slower smolt movements).

1. At the beginning of a count, the gate on the counting trough is swung away from the operator, allowing smolt to drop into the counting basket submerged in the tank; use a stop-watch to time the collection of smolt in the counting basket.
2. At the end of the count, the gate is moved towards the operator, allowing smolt to bypass the counting basket. Record the count-time and enumerate the smolt from the counting basket, then release them down the pipeline.
3. Use the same procedures (number 1 and 2 above), if large smolt movements occur during the day (0500 to 2300 hours).
4. At the end of daily counting shift (~0500 hours), secure the gate in the open position, allowing smolt to fall into the counting basket. Cover the trough and catch basket with perforated plate to prevent smolt from jumping on to the floor.
5. Check the catch basket first thing in the morning (0900 hours); individually enumerate and release the smolt collected. Repeat this step just prior to noon when the counting day ends.
6. If smolt are spilling from the pipes at a slow rate, all smolt should be collected in the counting basket and counted individually.

SMOLT ENUMERATION DATA MANAGEMENT

1. Estimate the daily smolt emigration by calculating timed count estimates for each half-hour (30 minutes) counting period as follows: multiply the number of smolt counted per time period (1 to 8 minutes) by 30 minutes divided by the time period (30/1 to 30/8).

2. Record timed or individual counts (include “individual count” in “Remarks” section), migration estimates, and remarks on the *Spiridon Smolt Daily Reporting Form* (Figure 3).
3. Summarize daily trapping data on the *Spiridon Sockeye Salmon Smolt Summary Reporting Form* (Figure 4).

AGE, WEIGHT AND LENGTH SAMPLING

Forty (40) sockeye salmon smolt will be sampled each day, five days per week, for age, weight, and length (AWL) data (Appendix A1). Smolt will be collected while they are counted as described in the previous section of this operation plan; they are selected without known bias from each half hour timed count and placed into a “sampling container” submerged in the counting tank. The smolt from each timed count will be held in the container until sampled. AWL data are typically collected from the smolt after the last count of the enumeration day. Note: the 24-hour enumeration day is equivalent to the sampling day. Proper AWL sampling methods will be demonstrated to each crewmember by the project biologist. The general procedures are as follows:

1. Prepare all equipment prior to sampling, including: a digital scale, a small dipnet, two buckets with aerators, a basin for anesthetizing the smolt, thermometer, Tricaine Methanesulfonate (MS-222), baking soda, latex gloves, slide holder, labeled slides, scalpel, dissecting probe, measuring board, and a rite-in-the-rain logbook.
2. Anesthetize the smolt with MS-222 mixed in water. The project biologist will demonstrate the proper method of anesthetizing smolt with MS-222. A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet for MS-222 is located on site and should be read by each crew member. Latex gloves will be worn to prevent direct exposure to the MS-222.
3. Measure each smolt from the tip of the snout to the tail fork. Record the smolt length, to the nearest millimeter in the rite-in-the-rain logbook (Appendix A4).
4. Use a knife or scalpel to remove 5-10 scales from the preferred area (Appendix A4).
5. Mount the scales on a glass slide with five fish per slide (Appendix A5).
6. Label the left portion of each slide with the AWL number, location, species, date, and fish number.
7. Remove excess water from the smolt using a moist paper towel as a blotter prior to placing the smolt on the scale to obtain a weight. Record individual smolt weights in the rite-in-the-rain logbook to the nearest 0.1-gram.

AGE, WEIGHT, AND LENGTH DATA MANAGEMENT

1. Transcribe the AWL data to the AWL form as described in Appendix A3.
2. Record up to 40 samples per AWL form.
3. Record names of personnel collecting the data at the top of each AWL form.

PHYSICAL OBSERVATION DATA

Water and air temperatures, stream height, percent cloud cover, wind direction and velocity, and precipitation data will be collected at the smolt site at approximately 1100 and 2300 hours each

day. Install a stream gauge (meter stick) downstream of the smolt diversion weir once the trap/bypass system is operational (preferably prior to the smolt emigration).

1. Use hand held thermometers to record water and air temperatures (°C).
2. Measure stream height at the stream gauge (cm).
3. Estimate percent cloud cover, wind direction, and wind velocity by direct observation.
4. Record information on the *Daily Physical Observations Form* (Figure 5).

FISHERY MONITORING

The commercial salmon fishery in the SBSHA (located at Telrod Cove) will be monitored prior to the initial opening until the closure (Figure 1).

1. Estimate the catch by species by interviewing vessel skippers and tender operators. Total catch data will be obtained through the ADF&G fish ticket database.
2. Record vessel names, and estimated catch by species during each day's fishery on the *Spiridon Bay Special Harvest Area (Telrod Cove) Fishery Monitoring Reporting Form* (Figure 6).

HARVEST SAMPLING

A portion of the commercial sockeye salmon catch from the SBSHA will be sampled for age, sex, and length data. The minimum sampling goal of 1,440 fish total (about 240 fish weekly) will be necessary to assess the age composition of the SBSHA run. During the peak of the run, when commercial catches increase dramatically, the crew will increase sampling efforts and collect an additional 80 ALS samples per week. The crew leader will notify the project biologist of the increased harvests and discuss whether a change in the sample size is necessary.

In addition to the SBSHA samples, sockeye salmon scale samples may be requested to be collected from the catches at the Chief Cove, Hook Point, or Thistle Rock set net sites (Figure 1). These samples may be collected in support of the scale sampling program for the Kodiak west side sampling project in the event that the sampling goals at Larsen Bay are not achieved. The crew will be directed by the project biologist to collect these extra samples. It always is at the discretion of the crew to decide if the weather permits the sampling trip.

Adult salmon sampling methods are described in Appendix B. If further training in adult salmon sampling techniques is necessary, an experienced sampler will demonstrate the proper techniques in the field.

STREAM SURVEYS

Foot surveys will be conducted in lower Telrod Creek (to first barrier falls), one at the beginning of commercial fishery (~ 25 June) and one towards the end of the fishery (late July to early August).

1. Enumerate the number of live and dead adult salmon by species.
2. Enumerate jack sockeye salmon separately from the overall sockeye salmon observed.
3. Record survey data on the *Telrod Creek Escapement Surveys Reporting Form* (Figure 7).

SAFETY

Review specific sections of the ADF&G Safety standard operating procedures (SOP) manual that apply to the situations possibly encountered at your job site, prior to field deployment. Focus on the following sections of the manual: Policy/Standards, Building Safety, Field Camp Safety, Aircraft/Passenger Safety, Emergency/Survival Equipment Required in Aircraft, Boating Safety, Vehicle Safety, Small Tool Handling, Firearm/Bear Safety. After reviewing the above sections in the manual, sign the Employee Safety SOP verification form that acknowledges that you have read the material.

All employees are required to attend and pass a certified CPR/First Aid training course prior to field deployment. Each employee is required to read the ADF&G Safety standard operating procedures and perform his/her duties in the field in a safe manner (e.g., wearing a PFD whenever riding in or operating a skiff or vessel). Crew leaders are responsible for the overall safe operation of the field camp and ensuring that all the necessary safety equipment and materials are available to field technicians.

Both of the Spiridon field camps are located in bear country. Trash produced at these camps will be handled in a responsible manner. All organic matter will be disposed of in Telrod Creek, just upstream of the first waterfall. All burnable materials will be disposed of in the burn barrel located behind the cabin. When burning, the barrel will be closely monitored to prevent grass fires. All inorganic or unburnable materials will be shipped to town in doubled trash bags on the next flight.

COMMUNICATION SCHEDULES AND AIR CHARTERS

During the smolt portion of the project, a satellite phone will be used for daily communications between field personnel and the project biologists stationed at the Kodiak ADF&G office.

Daily communications will be from 1300 to 1315 hours every day.

Be prepared to provide the project biologists with the following information during each daily contact:

1. General weather conditions (e.g., “1,000 foot broken ceiling, visibility 5 miles, winds are calm, and its raining”).
2. Smolt Data
 - Daily and cumulative smolt counts
 - Daily average smolt weight and length
 - Stream height (cm) at the stream gauge and water temperature (°C)
 - Other pertinent information regarding the bypass system, smolt movements, etc.
3. Fishery Monitoring Data
 - Daily and cumulative catch per species
 - Daily and cumulative number of samples collected
 - Other information as requested
4. Logistics

- Grocery and supply needs and approximate delivery dates (evening or weekend radio contact)
- Expected time of arrival of returning air charters and a description of items (e.g., equipment, data forms, empty fuel containers) returning to Kodiak on the flight.

Instructions on the operation and transmission on the satellite phone are provided in Appendix C.

Once the field personnel move to the SBSHA monitoring camp located at Telrod Cove, an Iridium satellite phone will be used for daily communications between field personnel and the Kodiak ADF&G office. Instructions for operating the phone will be included with the phone. Please keep in mind that phone use is restricted to ADF&G related activities and emergency contact. The phones are not for personal use.

Daily contact Monday through Friday will occur between 1300 and 1315 hours. On Saturday and Sunday, the contact will occur at 1900 hours. Be prepared to provide the project biologist general weather conditions, fishery monitoring data, and other information as requested. Contact during the specified times is required, unless other arrangements are made.

Field personnel can contact the Kodiak ADF&G office from 0800 to 1630 hours, if needed. **BE AWARE OF THE EMERGENCY CONTACT PROCEDURES POSTED WITH EACH SATELLITE PHONE.**

MAKE SURE YOU KNOW THE LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE COORDINATES OF YOUR CAMP

Spiridon smolt cabin - 57 40' 36.55"N, 153° 39'3.10"W

Telrod Cove monitoring camp - 57 39'07.48"N, 153° 37'46.36"W

US Coast Guard emergency phone number: 800-478-5555

EQUIPMENT STORAGE AND INVENTORY

Upon completion of the project, complete a thorough inventory of all project equipment and provide a list of additional items needed for the next season. Note the final location of each inventoried item (e.g., at Spiridon, warehouse bin, etc). Return the completed inventory to the project biologist(s).

TIMESHEETS

Forward timesheets to the KODIAK OFFICE by the 15th and last day of each month! Be prepared to send timesheets into town when flights may stop at your field site. If flights don't coincide directly with time sheet periods you can estimate work times for the remaining days, and confirm or change them per radio schedule on the day that ends the pay period. To ensure that timesheets are properly filled out, instructions are in Appendix D1. An example of a properly filled out timesheet is in Appendix D2. Remember to always use the military time format! Plan work activities to be completed in a 7.5-hour day or less, and a total of 37.5 hours per week; work overtime only if pre-authorized by the project biologist, or if an unforeseen situation arises that jeopardizes the project operation and needs to be attended to immediately. When project activities make scheduling of work times difficult, such as during trap installation, take a break at least every 4 hours.

REPORTING

The crew leader is responsible for the accuracy, completeness, and neatness of the collected data. The managing and reporting of the accurate data in an organized, understandable manner by crew leaders and crewmembers is essential to the success of the project.

Crew leaders are responsible for reporting the following:

1. Daily work activities and biological data
 - Complete data forms and a field journal of daily events using a no. 2 pencil.
 - Write in "rite-in-the-rain" field logbooks when collecting data in inclement weather and then transfer data on to data forms in a sheltered area (sampling shed and/or cabin).
2. Summarize weekly work activities and biological data collected in a one-page weekly report of project activities following the format found in Appendix E.

REFERENCES CITED

Duesterloh, S. and G. Byrne. 2008. Pillar Creek Hatchery Annual Management Plan, 2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 08-40, Anchorage.

FIGURES

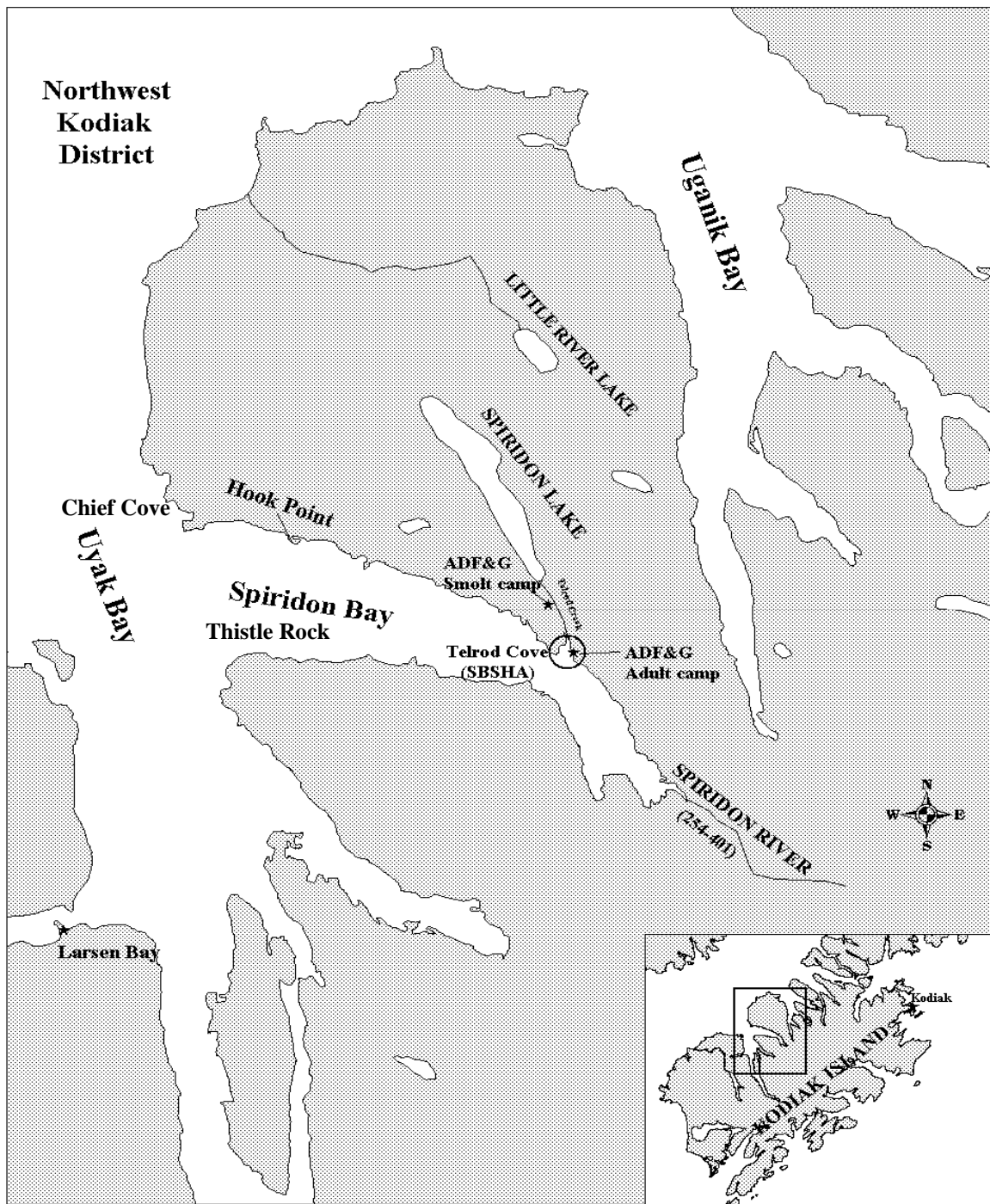


Figure 1.—Locations of the ADF&G smolt and adult salmon field camps at Spiridon Lake, and Telrod Cove, on Kodiak Island.



Figure 2.—Canadian fan traps, support structure, troughs, and de-watering tanks used in the Spiridon Lake smolt bypass system.

SPIRIDON SMOLT DAILY REPORTING FORM

Date: 5/10/2003

EXAMPLE

Counting		Multiple (30 Min. /Time)	Live		Dead		Total Estimate Live and Dead	Remarks
Period (Military hrs)	Time (Min:Sec)		Count	Count x Multiple	Count	Count x Multiple		
2300-2330			352		2		354	hand count
2330-0000	8:00	3.75	653	2,449	3	11	2,460	
0000-0030	8:00	3.75	988	3,705	0	0	3,705	
0030-0100	6:00	5.00	875	4,375	4	20	4,395	
0100-0130	2:00	15.00	888	13,320	3	45	13,365	
0130-0200	1:00	30.00	900	27,000	0	0	27,000	
0200-0230	1:00	30.00	955	28,650	0	0	28,650	
0230-0300	3:00	10.00	1,104	11,040	1	10	11,050	
0300-0330	8:00	3.75	777	2,914	0	0	2,914	
0330-0400	8:00	3.75	479	1,796	0	0	1,796	
0400-0430			401		7		408	hand count
0430-0500			345		4		349	hand count
0500-0700			1,678		24		1,702	hand count
0700-12:00			99		0		99	hand count

Totals:	Timed Live:	95,249	Timed Dead:	86	Timed Live&Dead:	95,335
	Other Live:	2,875	Other Dead:	37	Other Live&Dead:	2,912
	Total Live:	98,124	Total Dead:	123	Grand Total:	98,247

Figure 3.—An example of a Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon smolt daily reporting form.

15

Figure 4.—An example of a Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon smolt summary reporting form.

Figure 4.—An example of a Spiridon Lake sockeye salmon smolt summary reporting form.

DAILY PHYSICAL OBSERVATIONS FORM

PROJECT/ SUB-PROJECT: _____

YEAR _____

page _____ of _____

DATE	TIME	SITE ¹	TEMPERATURE (C)		CLOUD COVER		VISIBILITY (mi)	WIND		GAUGE HEIGHT (cm)	COMMENTS (i.e., rain, drizzle, etc...)
			Air	Water	Percent (%)	Ceiling		Direction	Vel. (kts)		

¹ Weir Site = W; Smolt Site = S

Figure 5.—An example of the Spiridon Lake daily physical observations form.

17

Figure 6.—An example of the Spiridon Bay Special Harvest Area (Telrod Cove) fishery monitoring reporting form.

Figure 6.—An example of the Spiridon Bay Special Harvest Area (Telrod Cove) fishery monitoring reporting form.

Telrod Creek Escapement Surveys Reporting Form

PAGE _____ OF _____

[illegible]

Figure 7.—An example of the Telrod Creek escapement survey reporting form.

APPENDIX A. SMOLT AGE-WEIGHT-LENGTH (AWL) SAMPLING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Appendix A1.–Smolt age-weight-length (AWL) sampling materials and methods.

Annually, outmigrating salmon smolt are sampled for age (scales), weight, and length, by field crews throughout the Westward Region. These data are essential for sound management of the State's salmon resources.

To be useful, data must be recorded on the age, weight, length (AWL) optical scanning (opscan) forms neatly and accurately. In addition, scale samples must be collected and mounted properly to ensure accurate age determination. The following procedures are to be strictly adhered to when sampling juvenile salmon for age, weight, and length.

Complete each section on the left side of the AWL form using a No.2 pencil and darken the corresponding circles as shown in the figures. Make every effort to darken the entire circle as the optical scanner, which reads and records the data from the AWL forms, may not recognize partially filled circles. Be sure to transfer the litho code, located in the left margin on the front side of the AWL form to the back side of the form by darkening the appropriate circles (see Appendix A3.).

Label only one form at a time to avoid a "carbon paper effect" resulting in stray marks. Special care should be used to ensure that stray marks do not occur on either side of the AWL form. Stray marks and scuffed AWL forms can severely hamper scanning. The AWL forms should be treated carefully; the scanner in the Kodiak office cannot read damaged forms. The forms should not be stapled, bent, paper-clipped or folded. Specific instructions for completing AWL forms are listed in Appendix X2 and an example of an AWL form filled out for smolt sampled can be found in Appendix A3.

All juvenile salmon AWL data will be recorded in a field notebook dedicated to smolt sampling. These data will then be transferred from the field notebook to the AWL forms. Each species will have its own AWL sample number series that runs sequentially throughout the season. Up to 40 individual fish per smolt day may be included in one AWL sample. If more than 40 fish are sampled in a single smolt day, then multiple AWL numbers will be used on that day. For example, if 70 sockeye salmon smolt are sampled in a single day (day 1), the AWL numbers will be AWL #001 (fish 1-40; 8 slides) and AWL #002 (fish 1-30; 6 slides). The next day will start with AWL #003. Each day's sample will start with a new AWL number.

Smolt will be sampled as soon as possible after they are captured. The smolt will be transported in clean, 5-gallon buckets to the sampling area. An additional bucket of water will be used as a recovery bucket. Buckets containing smolt will be filled with fresh, clean water and aerated. The buckets will be covered when possible to avoid stress on the fish.

Tricane Methanesulfate (MS-222) will be used to anesthetize the smolt; latex gloves will be worn to prevent direct exposure to the anesthetic. The this chemical will be administered by experienced personnel. A small amount (approximately 1 g) of MS-222 and a small amount of baking soda will be dissolved in approximately 2 L of cold water. The amount of anesthetic used will vary depending on the water temperature, freshness of the chemical, and size of the smolt. A few smolt will be placed in the anesthetic solution until subdued to a point where they can no longer flex their axial musculature but can still ventilate their gills. The concentration of the solution should be such that it immobilizes the fish in 2-3 minutes. After the fish are anesthetized, it is important to sample them quickly and place them in a recovery container to prevent mortality. No more than 80 smolt will be anesthetized with one batch of solution.

After the smolt have been immobilized, excess water will be gently removed from the fish using a paper towel or a wet sponge as a blotter. Place the fish on its right side to sample the left side. Measure smolt length, to the nearest mm, from tip-of-snout to tail fork (Appendix A4). Record length by blackening the appropriate column circles on the front side of the AWL form. When collecting length data, take care to ensure that each length corresponds to the appropriate scale smear mounted on the slide, as length-at-age is evaluated for each sample. Weigh each smolt to the nearest 0.1 g, and record the weight by blackening the appropriate column circles on the back side of the AWL form.

-continued-

On salmon species, the preferred scale is located where a straight line between the posterior insertion of the dorsal fin and the anterior insertion of the anal fin crosses the second scale row dorsal to the lateral line. In smolt, the area directly around this scale is considered the preferred area (Appendix A4). If scales are not present in this area then scales should be taken from the secondary location, which is the same area on the right side of the fish. A scalpel will be used to remove 5-10 scales from the preferred area. These scales will be mounted on a glass slide using a probe to position the scales. Scales from five fish will be mounted on each slide. The scalpel will be wiped clean of scales and slime between each fish. A diagram of a slide with scales mounted correctly is located in Appendix A5.

The left portion of each slide will be labeled with AWL number, sample location, species, date, and inclusive fish numbers. A diagram of a properly labeled slide is located in Appendix A5. After sampling, fish will be held in a recovery container until they are swimming normally and then released downstream of the trapping location. When the slides are completed, return them to the box in order by AWL # and fish #. Label the slide box on top with the information listed in Appendix A5.

Appendix A2.–Procedure for recording salmon smolt age-weight-length data on AWL forms.

Smolt length and weight will be recorded on AWL forms (Appendix A4.). Using a No.2 pencil, complete each section of the left side of the AWL and darken the corresponding blocks.

Fill out each of the following:

Description

Record the following: species, location, year and samplers names (e.g., sockeye smolt, Frazer fish pass, 2003, Sagalkin, Schrof).

Card

The AWL forms and corresponding slides are numbered sequentially by date throughout the season starting with 001. A new, consecutively numbered AWL form is used each day even if the previous AWL form is not full. There may be a minimum of one fish and a maximum of 40 fish (8 slides) per AWL form.

Species

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct one digit code (e.g., sockeye = 2).

Day, Month, Year

Use appropriate digits for the date the fish are sampled.

District

List the district in which the fish were sampled. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate district (**The Spiridon Lake district is 254**).

Subdistrict (Section)

List the subdistrict in which the fish were sampled. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate subdistrict (**The Spiridon Lake subdistrict is 40**).

Stream

List the stream in which the fish were sampled. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate stream number (**The stream number for Telrod Creek is 403**).

Location

Leave blank

Period

List the period (sample week) in which the fish were sampled (Appendix A6.).

Project and Gear

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct code. For example, smolt samples collected in a trap would have a project code of 8 and a gear code of 00.

Mesh

Leave blank unless specifically instructed by supervisor to do otherwise.

Type of length measurement

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct code (e.g., tip of snout to tail fork = 2).

-continued-

Number of scales per fish

Fill in the number of scales (smears) collected per fish. For smolt, one scale smear per fish is collected.

of cards

of cards always = 1 (each AWL form is individually numbered).

If possible, keep the AWL forms in numerical order throughout the season and keep all forms flat, dry, and clean. Remember, when sampling smolt, weight data is recorded on the back side of the AWL form and the litho code, located in the left margin on the front side of the AWL form must be transferred to the back side of the form (see Appendix A3). The litho code is the number unique to each AWL form and copying the litho code from the front to the back of the form indicates weight data was transcribed on the back of the form for the Optical scanning machine to read. Fish slime and water curling may cause data to be misinterpreted by the optical scanning machine. **It is the responsibility of the crew leader to make sure that all forms are carefully edited before returning them to their supervisor.**

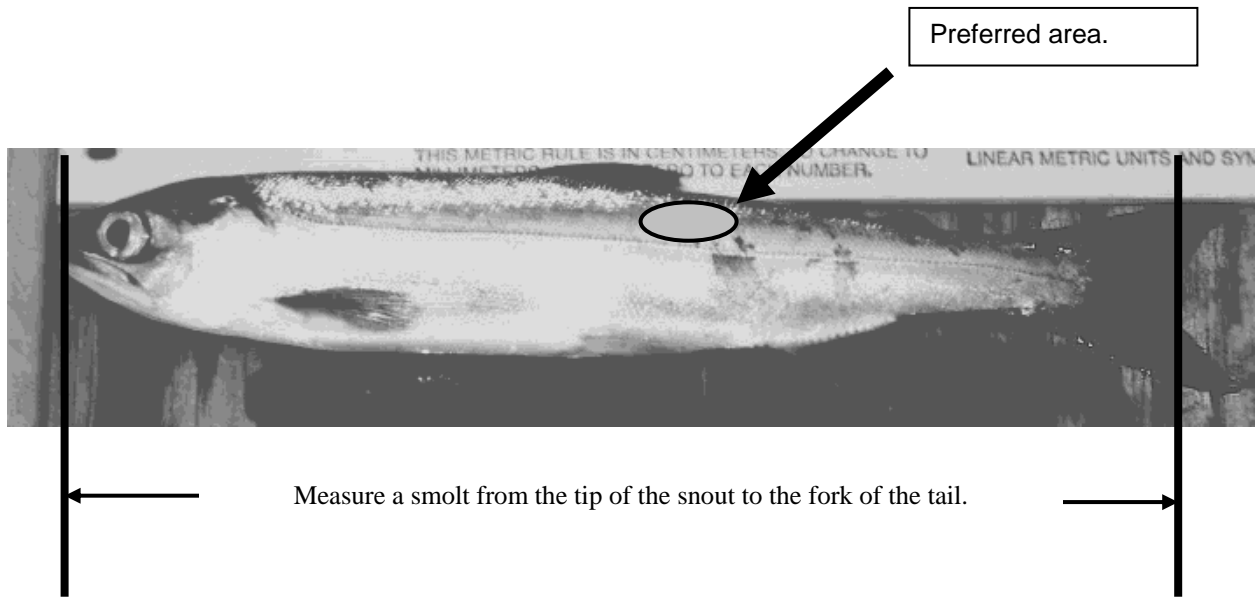
8 not 4.

DO NOT MARK IN THIS MARGIN

TRANSFER RESPONSES EXACTLY AS PRINTED ON FRONT TO THIS GRID

		SPECIES		PROJECT		GEAR TYPE		LENGTH TYPE		AGE ERROR CODES	
1	Coincheck (dog)	1 - Commercial catch	8 - Trap	11 - Having garnet seine	1 - Tip of snout to fork of tail	1 - Death					
2	Sockeye (red)	2 - Subistence catch	9 - Beach seine	12 - Hand-pined	2 - Front eye to fork of tail	2 - Inverted					
3	Chin (silver)	3 - Encumbrance (lower, water, sear, etc., ill.)	10 - Dip net	13 - Dip net	3 - Front width to hook of tail	3 - Regenerated					
4	Pink (brassy)	4 - Encumbrance - spawning grounds	14 - Sport catch (marine)	14 - 16 Unassisted	4 - Mid-eye to hypural plate	4 - Missing					
5	Chum (dog)	5 - Test fishing	15 - Sport catch (freshwater)	17 - Beam trawl	5 - Post width to hypural plate	5 - Resorbed					
6		6 - Sport catch (beaver)		18 - Long line	6 - Unassisted	6 - Wrong upperside					
7				19 - Weir		7 - Not preferred					
8				20 - Trawl							
9				21 - Fathometer							
10				22 - Poth							
11				23 - Sport hook and line							
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
20											
21											
22											
23											
24											
25											
26											
27											
28											
29											
30											
31											
32											
33											
34											
35											
36											
37											
38											
39											
40											

Appendix A4.–Photo of a smolt with the preferred area highlighted.



Appendix A5.—An example of 2 correctly labeled smolt slides. This represents fish 1 through 10 from a sample collected on 5/11/00.

AWL 001 Sockeye Bear Lake 5/11/00 Fish 1 - 5	1				5
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•

AWL 001 Sockeye Bear Lake 5/11/00 Fish 6-10	6				10
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•

When the slides are completed, return them to the box in order by AWL # and fish #, and label the slide box on top with the following information:

Location: Bear Lake

AWL Number: AWL 001-003

Beginning and end dates: 6/12-7/13/00

Sockeye Salmon Smolt

Appendix A6.–Sampling weeks and associated calendar dates.

Week	Calendar Dates	Week	Calendar Dates
1	01-Jan to 07-Jan	28	09-Jul to 15-Jul
2	08-Jan to 14-Jan	29	16-Jul to 22-Jul
3	15-Jan to 21-Jan	30	23-Jul to 29-Jul
4	22-Jan to 28-Jan	31	30-Jul to 05-Aug
5	29-Jan to 04-Feb	32	06-Aug to 12-Aug
6	05-Feb to 11-Feb	33	13-Aug to 19-Aug
7	12-Feb to 18-Feb	34	20-Aug to 26-Aug
8	19-Feb to 25-Feb	35	27-Aug to 02-Sep
9	26-Feb to 04-Mar	36	03-Sep to 09-Sep
10	05-Mar to 11-Mar	37	10-Sep to 16-Sep
11	12-Mar to 18-Mar	38	17-Sep to 23-Sep
12	19-Mar to 25-Mar	39	24-Sep to 30-Sep
13	26-Mar to 01-Apr	40	01-Oct to 07-Oct
14	02-Apr to 08-Apr	41	08-Oct to 14-Oct
15	09-Apr to 15-Apr	42	15-Oct to 21-Oct
16	16-Apr to 22-Apr	43	22-Oct to 28-Oct
17	23-Apr to 29-Apr	44	29-Oct to 04-Nov
18	30-Apr to 06-May	45	05-Nov to 11-Nov
19	07-May to 13-May	46	12-Nov to 18-Nov
20	14-May to 20-May	47	19-Nov to 25-Nov
21	21-May to 27-May	48	26-Nov to 02-Dec
22	28-May to 03-Jun	49	03-Dec to 09-Dec
23	04-Jun to 10-Jun	50	10-Dec to 16-Dec
24	11-Jun to 17-Jun	51	17-Dec to 23-Dec
25	18-Jun to 24-Jun	52	24-Dec to 30-Dec
26	25-Jun to 01-Jul	53	31-Dec
27	02-Jul to 08-Jul		

APPENDIX B. ADULT SAMPLING

Appendix B1.–Procedure for sampling adult salmon for age, length, and sex.

Annually, salmon escapements and catches are sampled for age (scales), length, and sex by field crews throughout the state. This database is essential for sound management of the State's salmon resources.

To be useful, data must be recorded on the age, weight, length (AWL) optical scanning (opscan) forms neatly and accurately. In addition, scale samples must be collected and mounted properly to ensure accurate age determination. The following procedures are to be strictly adhered to when sampling adult salmon for age, length, and sex.

PROCEDURES

COMPLETING THE OPSCAN AWL FORMS:

New **green** AWL forms have been developed which have Y2K date capabilities. Before transcribing any information, make sure the correct form is being used. The department no longer uses the outdated red or blue forms.

A completed AWL form and accompanying scale gum card for sampling sockeye salmon are shown in Appendix B2. When collecting two scales per fish, as with coho salmon sampling, follow the procedure illustrated in Appendix B3.

Complete each section on the left side of the AWL form using a No.2 pencil and darken the corresponding circles as shown in the figures. Make every effort to darken the entire circle as the optical scanner, which reads and records the data from the AWL forms, may not recognize partially filled circles. Label only one form at a time to avoid a "carbon paper effect" resulting in stray marks. Special care should be used to ensure that stray marks do not occur on either side of the AWL form. Stray marks and scuffed AWL forms can severely hamper scanning.

Fill out each of the following:

Description

Record the following: species/area/catch or escapement/gear type (if applicable)/samplers.

Card

The AWL forms and corresponding gum card(s) are numbered sequentially by date throughout the season starting with 001. A separate numbering sequence will be used for each species, district, and geographic location. Consult your crew leader for the current card number. Sockeye salmon scale samples will have only one gum card per AWL form as shown in Appendix B2.

Species

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct one-digit code (e.g., sockeye = 2).

Day, Month, Year

Escapement sampling: Use appropriate digits for the date the fish are sampled.

Catch sampling: Use the date the fish were caught. If this differs from the sample date, note the sample date in the top margin.

District

List all districts in which the fish were caught. Consult your area statistical map or project leader for the appropriate district. If more than one district is represented, darken the corresponding circles of the district representing most of the catch and note the other catch areas in the top margin (Telrod Cove is in district 254).

Subdistrict (Section)

List all subdistricts in which the fish were caught. If the catch represents more than one section, list each section but do not darken the corresponding circles. Leave blank if the section is unknown. **(Telrod Cove is in subdistrict 50).**

Stream

Leave blank for catch sampling;

Consult area statistical map for the appropriate stream number when collecting escapement samples.

-continued-

Location

List the appropriate code associated with the area the fish were sampled as shown in Appendix B4. For the Spiridon Bay Special Harvest Area this is 046.

Period

Escapement sampling: List the sample week in which the fish were sampled (Appendix A6.).

Catch sampling: List the sample week in which the fish were caught. If this differs from the week the fish were sampled, note this in the top margin.

Project and Gear

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct code. For example, escapement samples collected at a weir would have a project code of 3 and a gear code of 19.

Mesh

Leave blank unless specifically instructed by supervisor to do otherwise.

Type of length measurement

Refer to the reverse side of the AWL form for the correct code (e.g., mid eye to tail fork = 2). Refer to Appendix B5.

Number of scales per fish

Fill in the number of scales collected per fish. For sockeye, one scale per fish is collected unless otherwise instructed by supervisor.

of cards

of cards always = 1 (each AWL form has an individual and unique “litho code”).

If possible, keep the AWL form litho codes in numerical order throughout the season and keep all forms flat, dry, and clean. Fish gurry and water curling may cause data to be misinterpreted by the optical scanning machine. **It is the responsibility of the crew leader to make sure that all forms are carefully edited before returning them to their supervisor.**

SCALE GUM CARDS

A completed AWL form and accompanying gum card for sampling sockeye salmon are shown in Appendix B2. When collecting two scales per fish, as with coho salmon sampling, follow the procedure illustrated in Appendix B3. Be sure to fill out the gum cards in pencil as shown in Appendix B2 and B3.

Species

Write out completely (e.g., sockeye).

Locality

Escapement sampling: Include the weir site followed by “escapement” (e.g., Karluk River escapement).

Catch sampling: Include the area(s) where the fish were caught followed by “catch” (e.g., Uganik Bay catch).

Statistical Area Code

Fill in the appropriate digits from the AWL form. If catch samples are from a variety of statistical areas be sure to list each statistical area and approximate percentage from each (if available).

Sampling date

Escapement sampling: Fill in the date the fish were sampled.

Catch sampling: Fill in the date the fish were caught. The sample date, if different from the catch date, may be noted in “remarks”.

-continued-

Gear

Write out completely. If catch samples include multiple gear types, be sure to list each gear and approximate percentage from each (if available).

Collector(s)

Record the last names of each person collecting the sample.

Remarks

Record any pertinent information such as the number of scales per fish sampled, processing facility where the sampling took place, vessel/tender name, etc. Be sure to transfer this information to the top margin of the AWL form.

SAMPLING PROCEDURE

1. Place the fish on its right side to sample the left side.
2. Determine the sex of the fish (escapement sampling only) and darken M or F in the sex columns. If any difficulty is encountered with this procedure, write "I had trouble sexing these fish" on the top margin of the AWL form and ask your supervisor for help as soon as possible before sexing additional fish.
3. Measure fish length in millimeters from mid eye to tail fork (escapement sampling only; Appendix A6). Record length by blackening the appropriate column circles on the AWL form. Column 3 on the AWL form is used for fish with a length greater than 999 millimeters (Chinook). Measure all species of salmon to the nearest mm. When collecting length data, take care to ensure that each length corresponds to the appropriate scale mounted on the gum card, as length-at-age is evaluated for each sample.
4. Remove the "preferred scale" from the fish by grasping the scale's exposed posterior edge with forceps and pulling free (Appendix B6). Remove all slime, grit, and skin from the scale (neoprene wristers work well for this). The preferred scale is located on the left side of the fish, two rows above the lateral line on the diagonal from the posterior insertion of the dorsal fin to the anterior insertion of the anal fin. If the preferred scale is missing, select a scale within the preferred area on the other side of the fish. If no scales are present in the preferred area on either side of the fish, sample a scale as close to the preferred area as possible and darken the 8 under "age error code" on the AWL form. Do not select a scale located on the lateral line.
5. It is important to take care that scales adhere to the gum card, rough side up. Therefore, without turning the forceps over, clean, moisten, and mount the scale on the gum card with your thumb or forefinger. Exert just enough pressure to spread and smooth the scales directly over the number as shown in Appendix B7. The ridges on the sculptured side can be felt with a fingernail or forceps. Mount the scale with the anterior end oriented toward top of gum card. All scales should be correctly oriented on the card in the same direction (Appendix B7.).
6. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for up to 40 fish on each AWL form.
7. When sampling, use "Rite in the Rain"® books to record the data. Keep the AWL forms in camp where they will be clean, dry, and flat. After sampling is done for the day, transfer the data to the AWL forms. **Each length, sex, and scale must correspond to a single fish! It is the responsibility of the crew leader to be sure the data has been transcribed correctly and the AWL forms filled out completely. Log books containing length and sex data should be returned to Matt Foster at the end of the season.** These are considered raw data and need to be archived. If you choose to record raw data on tape, these tapes must be returned to Matt Foster.

-continued-

SAMPLING CHECKLIST

OPERATIONAL PLAN	PENCILS (NO. 2)
GUM CARDS	FORCEPS
AWL FORMS (GREEN)	PLASTIC CARD HOLDERS
NEOPRENE WRISTERS	CLIPBOARD
MEASURING BOARD	LOG BOOK

SOME REMINDERS

1. For greater efficiency in scale reading, mount scales with anterior end toward top of gum card.
2. AWL forms should be carefully edited. Remember to use the new AWL forms (green) as the red and blue forms are outdated. Re-check header information on AWL forms; make sure all available information is filled in. Take extra care to use the correct period code (sampling week) for the sampling or catch date. AWL form numbers should not be repeated; a frequent error is to begin a week's sample with the last AWL number used the week before. This is particularly important if the data is regularly sent to town; it is easy to forget which AWL form numbers were used. Crew leaders should take time to ensure that the circles are being blackened correctly. If the circles are sloppily marked, the optical scanner records the information incorrectly or misses it entirely.
3. Transfer important comments from the gum cards to the AWL forms. After pressing scales, the cards are seldom referred to again, and important remarks can be lost. Write comments in the top right margin. If there is not room on the AWL form to completely explain the remarks, use a separate piece of paper.
4. Never put data from different dates on one AWL form or one gum card. Even if only one scale is collected that day, begin a new AWL form and gum card the next day.
5. If weights are taken, they may be noted in the right margin of the AWL form during sampling, but be sure to transfer the weights and litho code to the appropriate columns on the reverse of the AWL form before submitting it to your supervisor.
6. Try to keep the litho codes (located in the left margin of the AWL form) in numerical order. This should not be hard to do if they are arranged that way before page numbering. When sampling different areas throughout the season, arrange the litho codes in order before each sample is taken.
7. If AWL forms get wrinkled or splotched the data should be transcribed onto a new AWL form prior to sending in. The optical scanning computer will misread or reject torn or wrinkled sheets. Do not use paperclips on AWL forms.
8. Be careful when collecting and mounting scales in wet conditions (rain, high humidity, etc.). If glue dries on top of the scale, it often obscures scale features, resulting in an unreadable scale. In addition, scales frequently adhere poorly to a wet gum card. Protect the cards and keep them dry to avoid having to remount the scales on a new card. If the cards get wet, try to dry them in a protected area or remount if necessary. Remember, use a pencil when filling out gum cards, because ink will come off during pressing.
9. Visually scan all AWL forms for mistakes. A common error occurs, for instance, in placing both the 4 and 7 of a 475mm fish in the 100s column with nothing in the 10s column.

-continued-

10. Avoid accumulation of incomplete AWL forms. In previous years, there have been cases where individuals have completed several samples before transcribing the information on the AWL forms. This may lead to an increase in errors. After a sample has been completed, try to get the AWL forms filled out as soon as possible. This will ensure more accurate information, as any problems or abnormalities concerning the sample (e.g., many jacks in sample, many fish lacking preferred scale, number of scales do not match number of lengths recorded, etc.) will be fresh in your mind.
 11. Responsibility for accuracy lies first with the primary data collector(s) and finally with the crew leader. Sloppy or incomplete data forms or gum cards will be returned to individual collectors for correction.
-

Appendix B2.—Completed adult salmon AWL form (front side) and associated gum card.

Species: Sockeye Card No: 014

Locality: Frazer Esc.

Stat. Code: 257-40-403-

Sampling Date: Mo. 06 Day 07 Year 2000

Gear: Weir/Trap

Collector(s): D. Roberts, C. Selby

Remarks: _____

DESCRIPTION: Sockeye \ Frazer \ Esc.

CARD: 014

SPECIES: Sockeye

DAY: 07

MONTH: 06

YEAR: 2000

DISTRICT: 257

SUBDISTRICT: 40

STREAM: 403

LOCATION: 038

PERIOD: 24

PROJECT: 3

GEAR: 19

MESH: _____

TYPE OF LENGTH MEASUREMENT: 2

NUMBER SCALES/ FISH: 1

OF CARDS: 1

Samplers: Roberts, Selby

ADF&G ADULT SALMON AGE-LENGTH FORM VERSION 2.1

#	SEX	100's	LENGTH	1's	AGE GROUP	AGE ERROR CODE
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
20						
21						
22						
23						
24						
25						
26						
27						
28						
29						
30						
31						
32						
33						
34						
35						
36						
37						
38						
39						
40						

Mark Reflex® by NCS MN200002-1 3 PE33 Printed in U.S.A.

Appendix B3.—Completed adult salmon AWL form (front side) and associated gum card when sampling 2 scales per fish.

Species: Coho Card No: 001A
 Locality: Karluk Esc.
 Stat. Code: 255-10-101-
 Sampling Date: Mo. 08 Day 29 Year 2000
 Gear: Weir/Trap
 Collector(s): Russell, Peterson, McCall
 Remarks: 2 scales / fish

Card 001A

DESCRIPTION: Coho / Karluk / Esc.

CARD: 001

SPECIES: Coho

DAY: 29

MONTH: 08

YEAR: 2000

DISTRICT: 255

SUBDISTRICT: 10

STREAM: 101

LOCATION: 035

PERIOD: -

PROJECT: Esc.

GEAR: Weir/Trap

MESH: -

TYPE OF LENGTH MEASUREMENT: 2

NUMBER SCALES/FISH: 2

OF CARDS: 1

Sampled by: Russell, Peterson, McCall

ADF&G ADULT SALMON AGE-LENGTH FORM VERSION 2.1

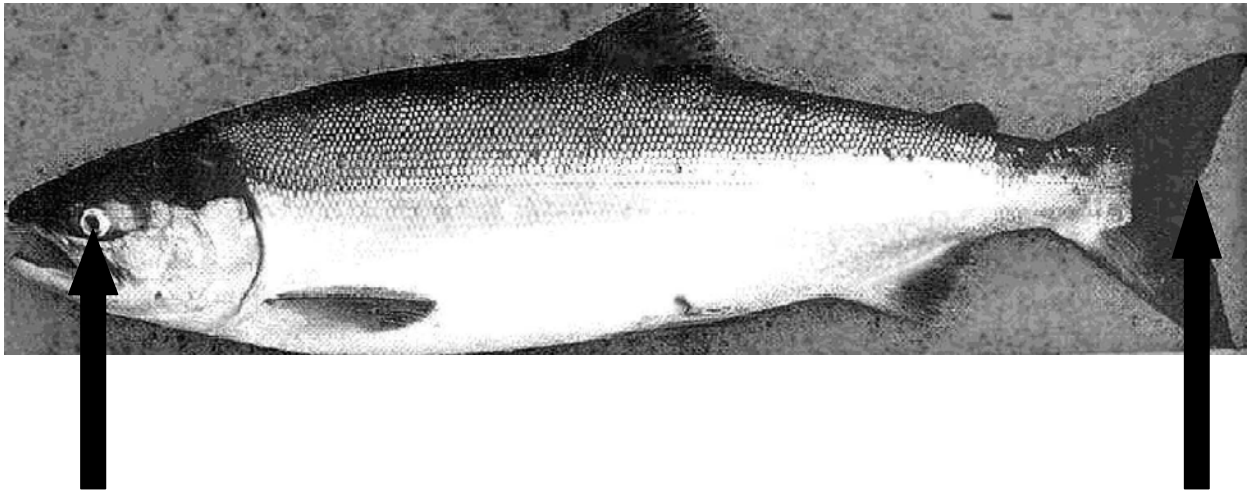
#	SEX	100%	LENGTH	1%	AGE GROUP	AGE ERROR CODE
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
20						
21						
22						
23						
24						
25						
26						
27						
28						
29						
30						
31						

Species: Coho Card No: 001B
 Locality: Karluk Esc.
 Stat. Code: 255-10-101-
 Sampling Date: Mo. 08 Day 29 Year 2000
 Gear: Weir/Trap
 Collector(s): Russell, Peterson, McCall
 Remarks: 2 scales / Fish

PORT AND LOCATION CODES

029	Uganik	048	Waterfall Bay (WBSHA)
030	Lazy Bay	049	Little River
031	Port of Kodiak	050	King Cove
032	Pauls Lake	051	Port Moller
033	Thorsheim	052	Dutch Harbor
034	Afognak River	053	Akutan
035	Karluk River	054	Sand Point
036	Ayakulik (Red River)	055	Bear River
037	Upper Station	056	Nelson River
038	Frazer Lake	057	Canoe Bay
039	Dog Salmon	058	Ilnik Lagoon
040	Akalura River	059	Orzinski River
041	Uganik River	060	Sandy River
042	Malina Creek	061	Thin Point Lagoon
043	Portage Lake	062	Middle Lagoon
044	Foul Bay (FBSHA)	070	Black Lake
045	Larsen Bay	071	Chignik Weir
046	Spiridon (SBSHA)	072	Chignik (Processing facilities)
047	Little Kitoi		

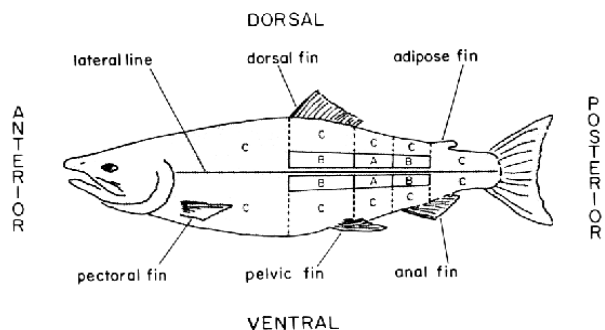
Appendix B5.—Measuring fish length from mid eye to tail fork.



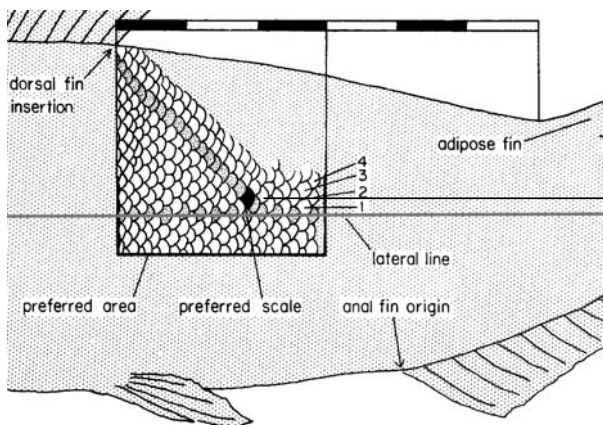
Adult salmon length is measured from mid eye to tail fork because the shape of the salmon's snout changes as it approaches sexual maturity. The procedure for measuring by this method is as follows.

- 1) Place the salmon flat on its right side (on the measuring board) with its head to your left and the dorsal fin away from you.
 - 2) Slide the fish in place so that the middle of the eye is in line with the edge of the meter stick and hold the head in place with your left hand.
 - 3) Flatten and spread the tail against the board with your right hand.
 - 4) Read and record the mid eye to tail fork length to the nearest millimeter.
-

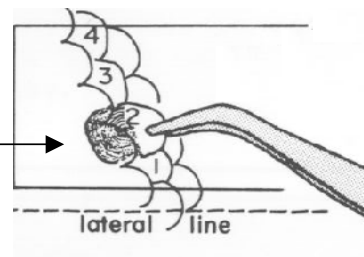
Appendix B6.—Removal and mounting of the preferred salmon scale.



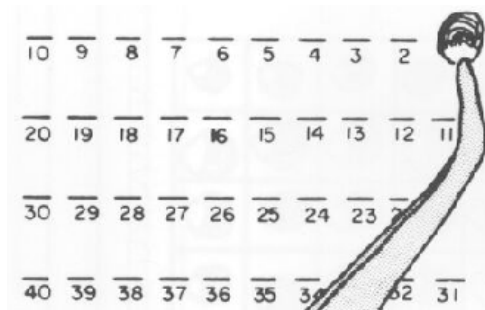
INPFC rated areas for scale removal. Area A is the preferred area. If scales on the left side are missing, try the right side. Area B is the second choice if there are no scales in area A on either side of the fish. Area C designates non preferred areas.



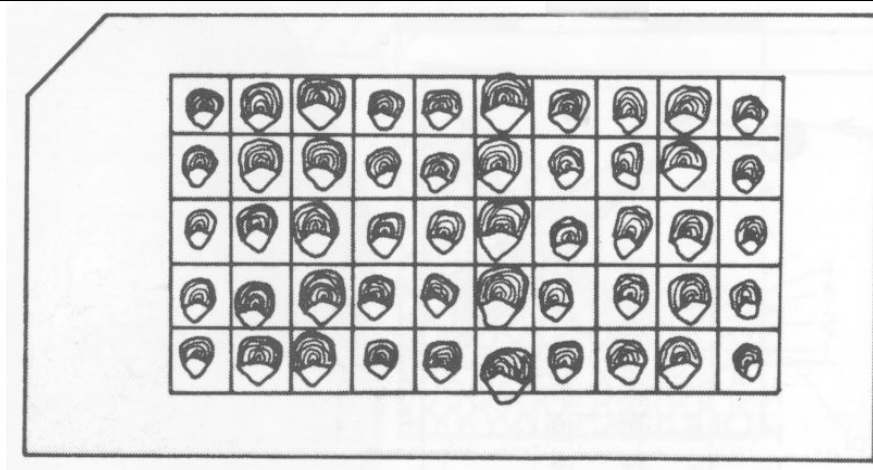
Do not turn scale over.



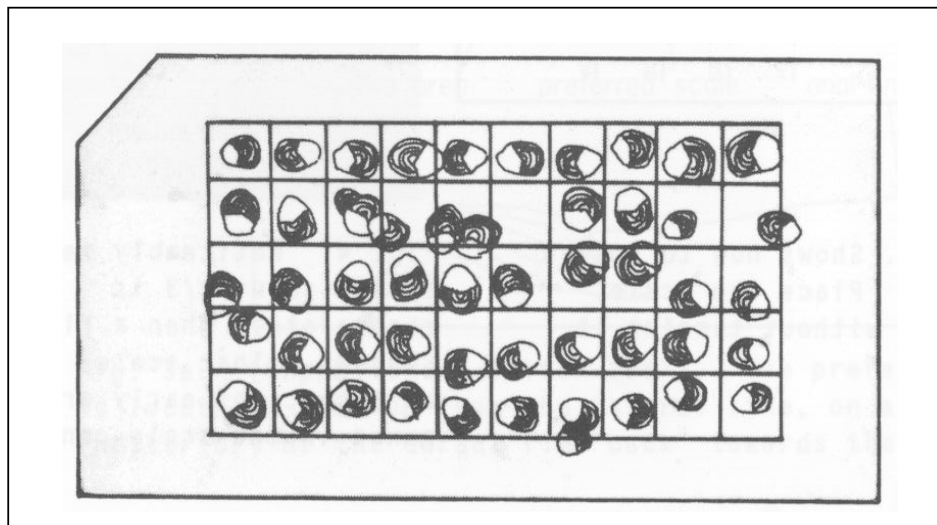
The preferred scale in this diagram is solid black. It is located 2 rows up from the lateral line, on a diagonal from the insertion (posterior) of the dorsal fin “back” toward the origin of the anal fin.



Appendix B7.—Scale orientation on the salmon scale gum card.



The scales are all correctly oriented on the card in the same direction, with the anterior portion of the scale pointed toward the top of the card and the posterior portion (which is that portion of the scale held in the forceps) pointed toward the bottom of the card.



The scales are incorrectly oriented in different directions. This increases the time spent to age samples.

APPENDIX C. SATELLITE TELEPHONE AND DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS

Appendix C1.—Satellite telephone and dispatch instructions.

The following information serves as a Policy Statement regarding the allowable uses of ADF&G satellite phones and Instructions on the proper method to successfully set up and operate the satellite phone system assigned to your camp.

These systems are not like standard telephones or cell phones, nor are they like a single side band or VHF radio. Communication is sent through the transmitter to low level satellites, then is beamed down to ground stations, either directly to another satellite phone system or to a switching station linked to standard telephone lines. As such, there is a much higher cost involved in operation than with standard telephone long distance or cell phone charges.

Under NO CIRCUMSTANCES may you use this satellite phone system for personal calls, unless, for each event, you have obtained direct and explicit permission from your supervisor. Under no circumstances may you use this satellite phone system for personal calls, unless a family or personal emergency exists. This does not mean that field crew leaders may grant permission for personal use of this phone. Only the project biologist may give you such permission. **ANY DELIBERATE MISUSE OF THIS SYSTEM, SUCH AS MAKING UNAPPROVED, NON-EMERGENCY, OR PERSONAL CALLS, WILL RESULT IN DISCIPLINARY ACTION, WHICH MAY INCLUDE SUSPENSION OR DISCHARGE.**

The primary purpose for having this satellite phone is for secure, reliable communications between remote field stations and ADF&G offices (Kodiak, Chignik, Cold Bay, Sand Point, or Port Moller), ADF&G research vessels (Resolution or K-Hi-C), Fish and Wildlife Protection vessels and offices, or other field camps that are similarly equipped. The secondary purpose is for your SAFETY. With these phones you are capable of directly dialing emergency services at any time of the day or night. It is essential that these phone systems are maintained in good working order, are fully charged or hooked to sufficient power at all times, and remain free for official or emergency use.

INSTRUCTIONS

The portable sat phone unit must be charged with power. There is an internal battery pack, and a 12-volt adapter is available in order to hook the phone to a larger battery bank, that may in turn be recharged by generator or solar panels.

Turn the unit on using the power switch in the lower left corner. A green light, just above the switch, should come on indicating that the unit is sufficiently powered. If no light or a red light comes on, you will need to charge the unit, or attach it to your 12-volt battery bank via the appropriate connections.

The back, or top, of the briefcase-like unit is the antenna, and it must be oriented correctly in order to access the receiving satellite. The top of the case should be open and pointed in a general east-southeast direction. You must have a fairly clear line-of sight to the horizon in that direction; this unit will NOT work through walls or mountains. The angle of the antenna should be almost vertical; remember to lock the support arm that attaches the lid to the main body of the unit, along the right side.

This system has two means for calling; a telephone-like handset (for dial in or dial out phone calls), and a push-to-talk microphone (for 'dispatch', unit to unit, calls). All calls made with the handset are billed per minute of use, at an expensive rate. All calls on the 'AlaskaNet' dispatch system, using the microphone, are essentially FREE.

When first turned on, the handset and microphone should become active, with the display panels on the top of the phone handset and microphone lighting up (one LED panel, hopefully the one on the handset, should read SLEEP). The display will show, after a few moments, whether a connection has been established with the satellite, and how strong the signal is (ex. *B05 S 21*). Turn the unit slightly, and raise or lower the lid/antenna slightly until the highest possible signal strength is indicated (normally above 20 but will work down to 8). Lock the lid/antenna in place and do not turn the unit again, until your communications are finished. Once a strong signal is acquired push the "*" button for 2 seconds. Wait until there is a "beep" and the LCD screen displays '00:DN ??', then dial the number.

-continued-

Alaska Dispatch System

Because all calls made on the dispatch system are FREE, this is the method of choice for using the satellite phone units. There are several ADF&G offices, many field camps, and two research vessels on the AlaskaNet dispatch system, as well as Fish and Wildlife Protection/State Troopers offices and vessels, plus many canneries, fishing vessels, and tenders. You should have received a 10-12 page directory with your phone.

First, make sure the unit is turned on, and that there is sufficient power. Set the unit up so that the signal strength is at the maximum for your location. You should see the signal strength on the microphone display (ex. *B05 S 21*), and the handset display should read SLEEP. Once a strong signal is acquired push the “*” button for 2 seconds. Wait until there is a “beep”.

On the microphone display, below the signal strength, there should be a query, ‘00:DN ??’. This is asking you to ‘dial’ in the 4-digit dispatch number that you wish to call. After you have entered the 4-digit dispatch number of the unit you wish to contact, hold in the microphone key and a connection will be made with the satellite, which will then try to connect with the dispatch number you punched in. IF a connection is made you will hear two beeps (“bird chirps”) and the microphone display will read SELF. While continuing to hold in the microphone key, call the station you wish to talk to. USE ALL

THE SAME FORMALITIES AS WHEN CALLING ON A SSB RADIO. For example, say “Calling the ADF&G Kodiak Office, Calling the ADF&G Kodiak Office; this is Karluk Weir”. When you release the microphone key, the unit will beep again.

BE PATIENT. It will take some time for the signal to go up to the satellite, down to the number you called. It may take the other party some time to get to the microphone and respond (this is especially true for calls to the ADF&G office; supervisors have to walk down to the radio room to respond). When they respond, their 4-digit dispatch number (DN) will show on the microphone display. This is a private conversation, unlike the previous dispatch service.

Just remember to be patient; wait until the other party stops speaking and you hear the unit beep (indicating that they are finished with this portion of their communication), the display should read SELF, and you may key microphone to talk. Then you must again wait for the other party to respond. If the other party is not there, they simply will not answer. If the satellite connection cannot be made, the display will read ‘Unable to Connect’ or ‘Not Available’.

Phone System

DO NOT USE THE HANDSET TO PLACE CALLS UNLESS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY. All calls made with the handset are billed per minute of use, at an expensive rate. Calls should only be made to supervisors, either when radio or dispatch contact is not possible or when a confidential message needs to be relayed. Calls are made by dialing out, almost like a standard telephone. Punch in the area code and telephone number, then PRESS SEND (button located in the upper right corner of the handset). Because there is a satellite relay, there will be a slight delay between when you speak and when the other party hears you, so be patient.

Note EVERY call in a phone logbook. The system will show you the amount of time you’ve used on the call, on the LED panel. Note the number called, the date, approximate time, and the length of the call (minutes and seconds). When the call is completed, you MUST push the END button (top right corner of handset buttons), otherwise the system will remain active and YOU will be billed for the time (at almost a dollar a minute). Remember, PRESS END.

If someone calls in to this unit, it will ring, like a standard telephone. Press the SEND button to start the conversation, but remember to PRESS END to finish the call. ADF&G is billed for all calls made using the handset, both the calls you dial out and any calls dialed in.

-continued-

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY:

If there is a medical emergency, or a real danger to life or health, IMMEDIATELY call the US Coast Guard Rescue Coordination Center at 800-478-5555. Be ready to tell them your name, exact location (latitude and longitude or nearby major landmark), and the exact nature of your emergency. They may question you extensively, so be prepared. There are emergency doctors on-call that can advise you. After the call is completed, immediately call your supervisor, at work or at home, and relay the details of your experience.

If there is an enforcement emergency, use the dispatch microphone to call the Kodiak office or the Alaska State Trooper, Fish and Wildlife Protection (DN 6370).

APPENDIX D. TIMESHEET INSTRUCTIONS

Appendix D1.–Instructions for filling out a timesheet.

All ADF&G employees must fill out a time sheet biweekly and these timesheets must be turned in to the Administrative staff in Kodiak in a timely manner. Please follow these instructions when filling out your time sheets to avoid payroll problems. When a flight comes out to drop off groceries, or for any other reason, near the end of a pay period, camp personnel need to send in their timesheets. Fill in the time sheet up to the day you send them in and attempt to project your remaining hours worked.

Fill out each of the following on the top of the timesheet:

Pay period: pay periods start on the 1st or 16th of each month and end on the 15th or end of the month (example: June 1-15 or June 16-30).

SSN: your social security number

Name: full name

Division: Commercial Fish

In the actual timesheet table fill in the following:

Day: Monday, Tuesday, etc.

Date: 6/16, 6/17, etc.

Hours worked box: start and stop time in military time

Code 1: fill in the number of hours worked for that day (see example in Appendix D.2.).

Work hours and Code 1 Totals should both equal the sum of daily hours worked. If your time sheet is sent in before the end of the pay period, project your time for the remaining days so you can total your columns.

Charge to Table located on the bottom left hand side of the time sheet should be left blank unless otherwise instructed by your project supervisor.

Comments Table located on the bottom right hand side of the time sheet should be left blank unless otherwise instructed by your project supervisor.

Employee's signature and date: Be sure to sign and date your timesheet.

Crew leaders are responsible for reviewing each crew member's timesheet before sending them to town to ensure that they are properly filled out.

APPENDIX E. EXAMPLE OF A WEEKLY REPORT

Appendix E1.—Example of a weekly report.

To: Greg Watchers **Date:** 5/30/04

ADF&G, Fisheries Biologist

Kodiak, Alaska

From: Amy Brodersen

ADF&G, Fish and Wildlife Technician

Subject: Weekly Report Spiridon Lake Smolt Project

Smolt Outmigration

As of 5/29/04, a total count of 1,092,959 live and 4,372 dead smolt have passed through the waterfall bypass system, averaging over 100,000 smolt/night for the past six nights.

Cumulative mortality is 0.4%.

Some smolt are holding in the de-watering tanks.

The water temperature has increased from 6.0 to 7.0 degrees. Water level has increased 24 to 26 cm.

A.W.L sampling

A total of 949 A.W.L. samples have been collected. On 5/29/04, 70 smolt were sampled. The average weight was 10.0 grams and the average length was 108 mm.

Safety

The crew checked the trauma kit inventorying supplies and checked expiration dates on medicines.

Anticipated Activities

Continue counting smolt
